

ONTARIO
SUPERIOR COURT OF JUSTICE
COMMERCIAL LIST

VP/ke

B E T W E E N:

ONTARIO SECURITIES COMMISSION

Applicant

- and -

CRYSTAL WEALTH MANAGEMENT SYSTEM LIMITED, CLAYTON SMITH,
CLJ EVEREST LTD., 1150752 ONTARIO LIMITED, CRYSTAL WEALTH
MEDIA STRATEGY, CRYSTAL WEALTH MORTGAGE STRATEGY, CRYSTAL
ENLIGHTENED RESOURCE & PRECIOUS METALS FUND, CRYSTAL WEALTH
MEDICAL STRATEGY, CRYSTAL WEALTH ENLIGHTENED FACTORING
STRATEGY, ACM GROWTH FUND, ACM INCOME FUND, CRYSTAL WEALTH
HIGH YIELD MORTGAGE STRATEGY, CRYSTAL ENLIGHTENED BULLION
FUND, ABSOLUTE SUSTAINABLE DIVIDEND FUND, ABSOLUTE
SUSTAINABLE PROPERTY FUND, CRYSTAL WEALTH ENLIGHTENED HEDGE
FUND, CRYSTAL WEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY, CRYSTAL
WEALTH CONSCIOUS CAPITAL STRATEGY, CRYSTAL WEALTH
RETIREMENT ONE FUND and CHRYSALIS YOGA INC.

Respondents

- - - - -

This is the Examination Pursuant to Court Order of
JERRY FROESE, produced and examined on behalf of Frontline
Factoring Inc. herein, taken at the offices of VICTORY
VERBATIM REPORTING SERVICES INC., Suite 900, Ernst & Young
Tower, 222 Bay Street, Toronto, Ontario, on the 18th day of
April, 2018.

- - - - -

APPEARANCES:

MARK van ZANDVOORT

DIANA SATURNO

(Student-at-law)

JASON DUTRIZAC

-- for Grant Thornton Ltd.

-- for Frontline
Factoring Inc.

ALSO PRESENT:

Bruce Bando

INDEX OF PROCEEDINGS

	PAGE NUMBER
JERRY FROESE, sworn	
Examination by Mr. van Zandvoort	4 - 352
Index of Exhibits	353 - 354
Index of Undertakings	355 - 357
Index of Under Advisements	358
Index of Refusals	359
Certificate	360

1 -- upon convening at 9:00 a.m.

2 -- upon commencing at 9:09 a.m.

3

4 JERRY FROESE, sworn

5 EXAMINATION BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

6 1. Q. Good morning. Can you state your
7 full name for the record, please?

8 A. Jerry David Froese.

9 2. Q. Okay. And Mr. Froese, you were
10 sworn in this morning?

11 A. Yes.

12 3. Q. And your date of birth?

13 A. November 22nd, 1975.

14 4. Q. Okay. And where do you reside?

15 A. In Lethbridge.

16 5. Q. Specifically, what is the address?

17 A. It is on an acreage.

18 6. Q. Sorry?

19 A. An acreage.

20 7. Q. Okay, does it have an address, a
21 mailing address?

22 A. My...everything to my office, so I
23 don't have a mailing address. It is...I will have
24 to get you my address, because I don't actually know
25 my physical address.

U/T

1 8. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. Counsel,
2 during today's examination I am going to be
3 asking for certain undertakings. So, it
4 can be understood for the record, I would
5 like them all answered within two weeks of
6 today. Is that agreeable?

7 MR. DUTRIZAC: I will make best efforts
8 to comply with undertakings within two
9 weeks. And with respect to this particular
10 undertaking, we will undertake to provide
11 you with the municipal address. U/T

12 THE DEPONENT: Yes, I can get you the
13 legal address, yes.

14 MR. DUTRIZAC: Of where you reside?

15 THE DEPONENT: Yes. It is...I can't
16 remember exactly, whether it is northwest
17 or whatever it is.

18 9. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. And just as a
19 reminder before we get into this, it is
20 important that we don't talk over one
21 another, so that the reporter can get
22 everything on the record. Do you
23 understand that?

24 THE DEPONENT: Yes.
25

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 10. Q. Okay, so just listen to my questions
3 before you answer and then also make sure that you
4 answer with words as opposed to headshakes and nods,
5 because that doesn't make it on the record, okay?

6 A. Okay.

7 11. Q. Okay. Do you live on 442
8 Couleesprings Road South in Lethbridge?

9 A. No, I don't.

10 12. Q. Okay. Did you used to reside at
11 that address?

12 A. Yes.

13 13. Q. Okay. And did you sell that
14 property?

15 A. Yes.

16 14. Q. When?

17 A. A couple of years ago. I am not
18 sure of the exact date.

19 15. Q. Do you currently own any real
20 property?

21 A. We own...me and my wife own our
22 place now.

23 16. Q. Any other real property?

24 A. No.

25 17. Q. And your wife's name is Stacy

1 Froese?

2 A. Yes.

3 18. Q. Okay. And she resides with you?

4 A. Yes.

5 19. Q. Does anybody else reside with you?

6 A. I have three kids.

7 20. Q. What do you do for a living?

8 A. I currently operate and own

9 Frontline Factoring.

10 21. Q. And aside from Frontline Factoring,
11 are you involved in any other businesses?

12 A. I have other companies, but they are
13 not active businesses, per se.

14 22. Q. Okay. What companies?

15 A. I have an ownership in 1199575
16 Alberta Limited.

17 23. Q. And that is the entity that holds
18 400,000 class A shares of Zomongo TV Corp.?

19 A. No, it is not. That company is
20 actually owned...I am not sure if the paperwork has
21 been done. I will own that company. I don't think
22 it has been done yet, but my wife owns...my wife and
23 my brother own that company.

24 24. Q. Own what company?

25 A. 1267379 Alberta Limited.

1 25. Q. And what is your brother's name?

2 A. Murray.

3 26. Q. Murray?

4 A. Froese.

5 27. Q. And where does Murray reside?

6 A. Swift Current, Saskatchewan.

7 28. Q. And why is Murray and your wife the
8 owner of that company that holds the 400,000 shares
9 in Zomongo TV?

10 A. Years ago my brother was in
11 a...well, we were involved in a business together
12 and we just still have that company.

13 29. Q. Okay. And what business was that?

14 A. It was an oil field service company.

15 30. Q. What was it called?

16 A. 1267379 Alberta Limited.

17 31. Q. What was the business name?

18 A. I mean, we had an operating name.

19 32. Q. Yes.

20 A. It was Big Summit Services.

21 33. Q. Okay. And aside from the 400,000
22 shares as Zomongo.TV, does 126 operate or have any
23 other assets?

24 A. There is no equity in there, no.

25 34. Q. But does it have other assets?

1 A. Yes. It does.

2 35. Q. What does it have?

3 A. I mean, it has...I mean, it has a
4 loan to Frontline.

5 36. Q. For how much?

6 A. I could not tell you at this point
7 in time.

8 37. Q. Is there documentation with respect
9 to that loan?

10 A. Yes.

11 38. Q. Okay. Can you produce it?

12 A. Yes.

13 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

14 39. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, thank you.

15

16 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

17 40. Q. What other assets does 126 Alberta
18 have?

19 A. They own a couple of lots in Kansas
20 that are worth about \$1,000 each.

21 41. Q. And do you have the title documents
22 associated with those properties?

23 A. Probably somewhere.

24 42. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Can you produce
25 them, please?

1 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

2 43. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Thank you.

3

4 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

5 44. Q. Any other assets?

6 A. Not that I can think of at this
7 point in time.

8 45. Q. Okay. Will you undertake to advise
9 us if you discover that the company does have other
10 assets?

11 A. Yes.

12 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

13 46. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Thank you.

14

15 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

16 47. Q. And were the lots acquired in Kansas
17 at all...acquired in connection with investment
18 structures that Crystal Wealth entities were
19 involved in?

20 A. No, it was probably five years
21 before Crystal Wealth even existed.

22 48. Q. And you mentioned that you also have
23 a company, 119 Alberta. You are the sole
24 shareholder of that company?

25 A. No, I am 50 percent.

1 49. Q. Who is the other 50 percent
2 shareholder?

3 A. My wife, Stacy.

4 50. Q. Okay. And what is that? What is
5 the business of that company?

6 A. It is just a holding company. The
7 odd time we will run something, if I do, management
8 fees or anything like that through there.

9 51. Q. Does it have any assets?

10 A. Yes, there is a little...there is a
11 few assets in there. I mean, there is a couple of
12 loans in there.

13 52. Q. From who?

14 A. They are just to clients that were
15 not Factoring clients, or, like, just loans, like,
16 to just regular people.

17 53. Q. Well, you said to clients. To whose
18 clients?

19 A. To...well, they are just clients of
20 that company.

21 54. Q. Okay. What type of...for what
22 purpose?

23 A. Well, I mean, just for a loan. For,
24 like, to give somebody a loan so they can...

25 55. Q. Were any of the borrowers who

1 received the loans associated at all, directly or
2 indirectly, with investments made by Crystal Wealth
3 Funds?

4 A. No.

5 56. Q. Do 126 Alberta or 119
6 Alberta...sorry, let me rephrase. Do either of
7 those two companies maintain financial statements?

8 A. 119 and 126? Yes, they do.

9 57. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, can you
10 produce the financial statements for each
11 of them, starting with the year 2014 to
12 present?

13 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

14 58. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

15
16 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

17 59. Q. And aside from those two entities,
18 and Frontline Factoring, are you involved in any
19 other business ventures?

20 A. I have a...one more company that
21 is...has a rental property, and that is it.

22 60. Q. Okay. And what company is that?

23 A. I just refer to it as 185. I don't
24 actually know the actual full numbered company as
25 well.

1 61. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, you will
2 undertake to let me know?

3 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

4 62. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

5

6 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

7 63. Q. And does it maintain financial
8 statements?

9 A. No, it is just a new company. I
10 don't think we have done any financial statements on
11 that one yet.

12 64. Q. And you are the sole shareholder?

13 A. Myself and my wife.

14 65. Q. And "new". You mean it was
15 incorporated this year?

16 A. No, it would have been incorporated
17 long ago, but it would have been...I mean, we
18 probably do have financials but they would be just
19 no returns.

20 66. Q. Okay. Can you produce what you
21 have?

22 A. Yes. U/T

23 67. Q. Okay. And where is the rental
24 property?

25 A. It is in Lethbridge.

1 68. Q. Sorry, the municipal address?

2 A. I actually don't know that right

3 now.

4 69. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Can you undertake to
5 let me know the address?

6 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

7 70. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And provide the
8 purchase and sale documentation associated
9 with the property?

10 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

11 71. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

12

13 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

14 72. Q. And do you lease it to a tenant?

15 A. Yes.

16 73. Q. Okay. Is the tenant an individual
17 associated directly or indirectly with Crystal
18 Wealth Fund investments?

19 A. No.

20 74. Q. How much rental income is paid a
21 month by the tenant?

22 A. There is \$2,700 between two tenants.
23 It is a legal suite.

24 75. Q. Okay. And aside from the companies
25 we have just discussed, are you involved in any

1 other business ventures?

2 A. No active ones.

3 76. Q. Do you remain an advisor to Zomongo?

4 A. I believe I have not actually
5 formally resigned, no.

6 77. Q. So when I asked if you were involved
7 in business ventures, being an advisor to Zomongo,
8 that...I am looking for that type of information.
9 Because, are you a consultant for...do you work as a
10 consultant for somebody, or are you an advisor for
11 an entity? Anything else?

12 A. Well...

13 78. Q. Since, say the end of...since
14 November, 2014?

15 A. Zomongo we would have done some
16 advising for. Very little, though. I can't think
17 of anything else.

18 79. Q. Since November, 2014, aside from
19 Frontline and the business ventures we have
20 discussed, did you have any other source of income?

21 A. None that I can think of.

22 80. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And would you
23 produce copies of your personal tax returns
24 commencing in the year 2014 until present?

25 MR. DUTRIZAC: What does that have to do

1 with the administration of the estate of
2 Crystal Wealth?

3 81. MR. van ZANDVOORT: I can come back to
4 the question. But to answer your question,
5 it is just concerning the salary that Mr.
6 Froese would have taken from Frontline, or
7 any equity ownership, but I will get into
8 those questions to further establish the
9 foundation.

10
11 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

12 82. Q. What is your position at Frontline
13 Factoring?

14 A. I am the president.

15 83. Q. And what ownership, if any, do you
16 have in Frontline Factoring?

17 A. Fifty percent.

18 84. Q. And who owns the other 50 percent?

19 A. My wife.

20 85. Q. Does your wife provide any services
21 to Frontline Factoring?

22 A. No direct services, no.

23 86. Q. Okay, what indirect services does
24 she provide?

25 A. I mean, I talk to her about deals

1 and she gives her opinion. That is...

2 87. Q. And has that been the shareholding
3 structure since the commencement of 2014, 50/50 you
4 and your wife?

5 A. Yes.

6 88. Q. When was the company started?

7 A. October, 2012.

8 89. Q. Okay. And when Frontline Factoring
9 started operations in 2012, what was its business?

10 A. It was factoring.

11 90. Q. Has the business model changed at
12 all over the years?

13 A. No. I mean, it is still factoring.
14 There is...we do some short-term bridge financing as
15 well, but it is typically factoring.

16 91. Q. And aside from the Crystal Wealth
17 Funds, has Frontline Factoring served as a
18 factoring administrator on behalf of any other
19 factoring company?

20 A. No.

21 92. Q. Or company? Only the Crystal...

22 A. Only Crystal...

23 93. Q. ...Wealth Funds?

24 A. ...Wealth, yes.

25 94. Q. And so when Frontline Factoring

1 began, and throughout its operations, it has
2 operated as, as you said, as a factoring company as
3 well. It purchases invoices at a discount and then
4 collects the receivables?

5 A. Yes.

6 95. Q. And it collects the receivables from
7 who, the merchants who the invoice is purchased
8 from, or the debtors?

9 A. Both.

10 96. Q. And where did Frontline, when it
11 started operations, obtain the working capital in
12 order to be able to start its factoring business?

13 A. We did a raise through bond offering
14 that was structured through Miller Thomson.

15 97. Q. And who was the lawyer at Miller
16 Thomson?

17 A. Darren Smits.

18 98. Q. Do you know who the investors were
19 in the bond?

20 A. The first ones or all along?

21 99. Q. Initially.

22 A. In the first one...yes. I mean, I
23 know the first ones, yes.

24 100. Q. Yes, who are they?

25 MR. DUTRIZAC: Hold on. What is the

1 identity of the name of the people who are
2 directly investing in Frontline Factoring
3 have anything to do with the administration
4 of the estate of Crystal Wealth?

5 101. MR. van ZANDVOORT: I am just trying to
6 better understand Frontline's business, and
7 how it ultimately dealt with its operations
8 with Crystal Wealth, and was able to fund
9 the purchase of its own factoring
10 receivables, aside from the significance of
11 the money it received from Crystal Wealth.

12 MR. DUTRIZAC: So, he has told you that
13 he obtained his capital through a bond
14 offering structured through Miller Thomson.
15 The identities of the people who invested
16 in Frontline Factoring are not relevant to
17 this. /R

18 102. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Well, that is your
19 view. If you are refusing it, you can
20 refuse it. So, the same is going...so it
21 is going to be a refusal as well, as to how
22 the investors have changed over time?

23 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. /R

24 103. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

25

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 104. Q. And has Frontline Factoring always
3 operated from the same premises, or has it changed
4 over time?

5 A. In terms of...

6 105. Q. Does it have a physical office?

7 A. We started off operating out of my
8 house.

9 106. Q. And at the time, what address?

10 A. 442 Couleesprings Road.

11 107. Q. Yes.

12 A. And we moved into an office.

13 108. Q. Located?

14 A. Located at 230-719 4th Avenue South,
15 Lethbridge.

16 109. Q. Sorry, say that one more time?

17 A. Suite 230-719 4th Avenue South,
18 Lethbridge.

19 110. Q. Okay. And when did you move into
20 that office?

21 A. I believe it was 2015.

22 111. Q. Okay. Does Frontline Factoring own
23 that property...

24 A. No.

25 112. Q. ...or is it a tenant?

1 A. It was a tenant.

2 113. Q. Is the owner of the property at all
3 related to Frontline or...

4 A. No.

5 114. Q. ...arm's-length?

6 A. Arm's-length.

7 115. Q. And that is where your office
8 remains?

9 A. Yes. Well...yes, it is. At the end
10 of the month I will be vacating.

11 116. Q. Okay. And will you be vacating to
12 another office?

13 A. Potentially. I am just going to be
14 running out of my house for right now.

15 117. Q. Will you be preserving all of the
16 records of Frontline Factoring?

17 A. Yes.

18 118. Q. At your house?

19 A. Yes.

20 119. Q. Will the records of Frontline
21 Factoring be stored anywhere other than your house?

22 A. Potentially.

23 120. Q. And where would that be?

24 A. I don't know, but I might just find
25 a place to store them.

1 121. Q. Okay. And to the extent that they
2 are stored elsewhere other than your house, or going
3 to be moved, or an intention to dispose of anyway
4 which, of course, is not to occur, as counsel knows,
5 you will undertake to advise us of the location?

6 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

7 122. MR. van ZANDVOORT: In advance?

8 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

9

10 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

11 123. Q. And why are you getting rid of the
12 office?

13 A. With what is going on I don't feel
14 comfortable re-signing another lease.

15 124. Q. And when you say "with what is going
16 on", what do you mean?

17 A. With the...I mean, I no longer
18 have...and, I mean, we are not managing any funds
19 for Crystal Wealth at this point in time. It is
20 just winding down, and our current client base
21 doesn't support an office of that size.

22 125. Q. Aside from the revenues Frontline
23 Factoring generated from Crystal, the Crystal Wealth
24 Funds...

25 A. M'hmm.

1 126. Q. ...what revenues would Frontline
2 Factoring have generated from its non-Crystal Wealth
3 Fund clients in the years 2014 and 2015?

4 A. In terms of revenue-wise, or what...

5 127. Q. Yes.

6 A. I would have to find that
7 information out. I have absolutely no idea at this
8 point.

9 128. Q. Does Frontline Factoring Inc. have
10 financial statements?

11 A. Yes.

12 129. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, can Frontline
13 Factoring produce its financial statements
14 from the inception of the company in 2012
15 until present?

16 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

17 130. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And also the tax
18 returns filed by Frontline Factoring Inc.,
19 from inception to present?

20 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

21 131. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Thank you.

22
23 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

24 132. Q. Does Frontline Factoring own real
25 property anywhere?

1 A. No.

2 133. Q. It doesn't own any property in the
3 United States?

4 A. No.

5 134. Q. On March 20th your counsel sent to
6 the receiver in our office, as counsel to the
7 receiver, three volumes...

8 A. M'hmm.

9 135. Q. ...of documents.

10 A. Yes.

11 136. Q. You are aware of that?

12 A. Yes.

13 137. Q. And I have copies here today. Did
14 these volumes comprise all of the documentation that
15 Frontline Factoring has in its possession concerning
16 the merchants and debtors associated with Crystal
17 Wealth?

18 A. No.

19 138. Q. Okay. You have...

20 A. Yes.

21 MR. DUTRIZAC: We discovered, just last
22 night and this morning that there were
23 several subfiles. We were working on
24 Dropbox electronically, and there was
25 several files that I missed, including

1 Zomongo and a couple of others. So, I
2 still have to go through all those. I have
3 to find them first on Dropbox, go through
4 them. So, there will be a supplementary
5 list of documents.

U/T

6 139. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

7 MR. DUTRIZAC: That was inadvertence on
8 our part.

9 140. MR. van ZANDVOORT: I am sure it was.

10 Counsel, you understand that we, of course,
11 are going to reserve our right to have to
12 re-examine Mr. Froese on the additional
13 productions?

14 MR. DUTRIZAC: For sure. And it looks
15 like you have got a bundle of undertakings
16 that you could potentially ask questions on
17 as well, so yes, I understand that.

18 141. MR. van ZANDVOORT: When will those
19 documents be sent over to our office?

20 MR. DUTRIZAC: I have to...I have a...I
21 had a look at these, just the subfiles that
22 I missed. I haven't had an opportunity to
23 actually look at the quantity of documents.
24 I will get back to you on when I will be
25 able to get through that.

1 142. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. We would like
2 them within two weeks.

3 MR. DUTRIZAC: I appreciate that.

4 143. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.
5

6 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

7 144. Q. And aside from the documentation
8 your counsel has just mentioned, Mr. Froese, is
9 there any other documentation in Frontline's
10 possession concerning the factoring arrangements or
11 arrangements with the debtors and merchants involved
12 with the Crystal Wealth Funds?

13 A. As far as I know I have sent
14 everything to them.

15 145. Q. Okay. Was there ever a lockbox
16 account established, associated with the factoring
17 arrangements of the Crystal Wealth Funds and
18 Frontline Factoring?

19 A. No.

20 146. Q. Was the account always maintained by
21 Frontline Factoring?

22 A. Well...

23 147. Q. Let me rephrase.

24 A. Yes.

25 148. Q. When Crystal Wealth would make an

1 investment into a factoring arrangement with a
2 merchant, I understand the money would be
3 transferred from Crystal Wealth to Frontline
4 Factoring, and then Frontline Factoring would be
5 responsible for deploying it to the merchant. Is
6 that right?

7 A. Sometimes. Sometimes it went
8 directly to the merchant, and sometimes it would
9 come to Frontline Factoring.

10 149. Q. Okay. And so my...and when it came
11 directly to Frontline Factoring what bank account
12 was that?

13 A. TD Bank account.

14 150. Q. Specifically?

15 A. Specifically?

16 151. Q. Is that the one on Mayor Magrath?

17 A. Yes, it would be in Lethbridge, so I
18 am not even sure which one it is, but probably Mayor
19 Magrath, yes.

20 152. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, can you
21 undertake just to give me the particulars
22 of the institution, branch, account number?

23 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

24
25 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

1 153. Q. Did Frontline Factoring have any
2 other bank accounts that it used in the last four
3 years?

4 A. We had a savings account, a U.S.
5 account, and I believe that is it.

6 154. Q. Okay. With what institutions?

7 A. Same, with TD Canada Trust.

8 155. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. And again,
9 Counsel, particulars of those accounts?

10 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

11 156. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. And would you
12 provide us with monthly account statements
13 for all of Frontline's bank accounts since
14 the commencement of 2014?

15 MR. DUTRIZAC: As it relates to
16 Frontline's business with Crystal Wealth,
17 yes.

U/T

18 157. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.

19 MR. DUTRIZAC: If there is any other, I
20 will have to look at it.

21 158. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.

22 MR. DUTRIZAC: If there is any
23 information that has nothing to do with the
24 administration of Crystal Wealth, I would
25 take the position it is not relevant.

1 159. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, you can take
2 that position. What we are specifically
3 looking for, of course, is payments coming
4 in from Crystal Wealth.

5 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

6 160. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Payments going out
7 to merchants or debtors, payments coming
8 back from merchants or debtors or, of
9 course, any payments coming in or going out
10 to anybody associated directly or
11 indirectly with any other merchants or
12 debtors of Crystal Wealth entities.

13 MR. DUTRIZAC: That is fair.

U/A

14 161. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.

16 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

17 162. Q. What is your, I guess, your
18 post-secondary education or qualifications?

19 A. I have a degree from the University
20 of Saskatchewan, and it is a Bachelor of Science in
21 Agricultural Economics.

22 163. Q. Any other post-secondary
23 certifications?

24 A. Nothing major. I think I had a
25 small business management certificate from...it is

1 for something...but it was just a small little
2 course, but nothing.

3 164. Q. So how did you become involved in
4 factoring?

5 A. I worked in...I mean, I worked in
6 the banks for 11 years, and so I had an
7 understanding of commercial and agriculture lending.
8 And so I...when I quit there I kind of worked for a
9 couple of other different companies. One of them
10 was...I mean, I wasn't working for...I just had a
11 contractor call a bunch of clients of an existing
12 company. A person I knew, because they were doing a
13 DIP financing, and so one...a person that I knew
14 came to me and said, "Hey, do you know anybody who
15 could find me money?" He is, like, "I have got
16 \$400,000 worth of receivables. I only need about 30
17 grand". I said, "Well, I mean, I have heard of
18 factoring. I don't know a ton about it, but..."
19 And he said, "Well, can you look into it for me?",
20 and so I looked into it. He ended up applying to
21 a...I can't...a company, and he came back with the
22 term sheet. He wanted me to review it, so I
23 reviewed it. He said at the end, he said, "Well,
24 why don't you just do this for me?" And I said,
25 "H'mm. That looks like something I would do", so we

1 ended up doing that and that was kind of...and that
2 was in 2011. And so after, you know, just using
3 that client as kind of my trial for the next year,
4 in 2012 I liked it and decided that I would want to
5 do it as a...you know, as a business.

6 165. Q. So when you started the company did
7 you start...I know your wife was a 50 percent
8 shareholder, but did you start it with anybody else
9 to help you build it up?

10 A. Yes. We...I mean, my...it was my
11 brother had a little bit of money in there to...and
12 then as it was growing I...I mean, I didn't have
13 any...much money to start it off with, so I
14 partnered up with another guy to have, kind of
15 split, put the revenue off of it.

16 166. Q. Who was that?

17 A. It was Cory Hunt, was the guy's
18 name.

19 167. Q. Okay. And the gentleman you were
20 referring to earlier, who got you into factoring,
21 who was that?

22 A. The one that came to me with
23 the...that was Jason Johansen.

24 168. Q. The president of Advanced Metal?

25 A. Yes.

169. Q. One of the merchants of the Crystal
Wealth Funds?

A. Yes.

170. Q. Okay, and that is why you said in some of the materials, it is your longest...

A. Yes.

171. Q. ...standing client?

A. Yes.

172. Q. And what was Cory Hunt's role with Frontline Factoring?

A. He had no role besides partnering up. We originally had talked about actually doing Frontline Factoring together, so I think when the documents were incorporated he might have been on there and...but before we got started we took him off, so we couldn't come to an agreement on terms on how the structure would work, so...

173. Q. So, has he remained involved with Frontline Factoring?

A. No.

174. Q. Okay. He has not. And so from the time it was commenced until present, I guess, who has worked or been employed, either as an employee or consultant, advisor for Frontline Factoring?

A. There...I mean, we had various

1 people. Steven Bandola.

2 175. Q. And when did Mr. Bandola work for
3 the company?

4 A. He was there...he started working
5 for the company in 2014, I guess it would be.

6 176. Q. Until?

7 A. Until 2017.

8 177. Q. I understand Mr. Bandola resigned at
9 the time of the receiver's appointment in this
10 proceeding. Is that right?

11 A. Yes. Well, no, not at the time of
12 the appointment. He resigned six months earlier. It
13 was a six-month gradual phase-out.

14 178. Q. So, sorry, he was done in April,
15 2017?

16 A. He was officially done in April,
17 '17, but he was only half time at that point. He
18 was in the middle of starting another business, so
19 he was...we had...because he was kind of my key guy.
20 We had a workout plan for him...

21 179. Q. Yes.

22 A. ...for six months.

23 180. Q. Okay. And have you kept in touch
24 with him?

25 A. A little bit, not a lot. He is...

1 181. Q. What is...so, is that the reason why
2 he left, because he was starting a new business?

3 A. Yes. He is the owner of a new
4 company now.

5 182. Q. What company?

6 A. It is a virtual reality company.

7 183. Q. Okay. Do you have contact
8 information for Mr. Bandola?

9 A. I would have, yes.

10 184. Q. Personal address and telephone
11 number?

12 A. I don't have his personal address,
13 but I have his telephone number.

14 185. Q. Okay. Do you have addresses for the
15 company, virtual?

16 A. No. I would have to find it.

17 186. Q. Okay, yes, whatever contact
18 information you can provide, please provide for Mr.
19 Bandola and his company?

20 A. Sure.

U/T

21 MR. DUTRIZAC: Do you know the name of
22 the company?

23 THE DEPONENT: He is actually not really
24 involved with that company. It is VRKADE.

25

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 187. Q. I thought he left to start that
3 company?

4 A. He did, but then he had another
5 partner and that partner, I think, just bought him
6 out.

7 188. Q. And what was his role at Frontline
8 Factoring?

9 A. He was account manager, you know,
10 IT, tech person.

11 189. Q. And his name is on a lot of the
12 letters to Crystal Wealth, as you know...

13 A. Yes.

14 190. Q. ...so, I understand he was involved
15 in the Crystal Wealth Fund arrangements. You were
16 involved. Anybody else from Frontline Factoring
17 involved in dealing with Crystal Wealth or any of
18 the Crystal Wealth merchants and debtors?

19 A. Not with Crystal Wealth. I mean,
20 there was...we had a couple other bookkeeping staff
21 and stuff like that that may have had communication
22 with Crystal Wealth, but there was no real, in terms
23 of structuring and transaction-wise...a lot of the
24 actual reporting and stuff like that was directly
25 between Clayton and Steven, and what Clayton wanted.

1 191. Q. Who were the bookkeeping staff?
2 A. I had a guy, part-time, named Morley
3 Dyck.
4 192. Q. Can you spell Dyck?
5 A. D-Y-C-K.
6 193. Q. Any relationship to Jonathan Dyck?
7 A. I don't believe so.
8 194. Q. You know who Jonathan Dyck is,
9 though...
10 A. Yes.
11 195. Q. ...right?
12 A. Yes.
13 196. Q. Who is Jonathan Dyck?
14 A. He is the lawyer...he was the
15 lawyer, I believe, for Crystal Wealth.
16 197. Q. Okay. And who else, other than
17 Morley?
18 A. There was Samuel Kurtz.
19 198. Q. Okay.
20 A. And Simon...and some Finnish name I
21 can't even...Johansen or something like that. I
22 can't remember.
23 199. Q. And related to Jason Johansen?
24 A. No, not the same name. No.
25 200. Q. And did...was there anyone else who

1 would have potentially been involved in the Crystal
2 Wealth arrangements through Frontline Factoring?

3 A. My current bookkeeper. I mean, she
4 is, I think...I don't know if she has ever had any
5 communication with Crystal Wealth, but Julia Van
6 Vliet is her name.

7 201. Q. Anybody else?

8 A. Not that I can think of, no.

9 202. Q. And of the individuals you just
10 mentioned, do they all still work at Frontline
11 Factoring?

12 A. No, only Julia works at Frontline
13 Factoring now.

14 203. Q. Okay. And why did the others leave?

15 A. Morley was a part-time...he also had
16 his own time...bookkeeping business on the side.
17 That was taking off more, so he ended up just doing
18 that full-time.

19 Simon was a recent CPA graduate, or fairly
20 recent, and he had an opportunity to work...he got a
21 job offer from one of his mentors from college at a
22 large dental company, so he...yes, so he went there.

23 And Sam Kurtz, he has just finished with
24 me. I had a conversation with him saying that, you
25 know...I mean, he understands what is going on. He

1 was concerned about the stability of the company, so
2 I had a conversation with him and he ended up
3 getting another job offer in the field that he has
4 been taking courses in, which is computer science.
5 And so he ended up getting a job in that industry.

6 204. Q. Okay. And so when was his last day
7 at Frontline Factoring?

8 A. His last day was...

9 MR. DUTRIZAC: Last Friday.

10 205. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Last Friday.

11
12 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

13 206. Q. Currently are there any employees or
14 consultants other than Ms. Van Vliet who work for
15 Frontline Factoring?

16 A. No.

17 207. Q. Okay. Nobody else is on the payroll
18 as an advisor, consultant?

19 A. No.

20 208. Q. So is it fair to say that
21 Frontline's business dealings...Frontline's
22 entire...its whole business was dependent on its
23 revenue stream from the Crystal Wealth Funds?

24 A. No, not entirely, but the size and
25 the scope of it was because of Crystal Wealth, yes.

1 209. Q. Currently how many other clients
2 does Frontline Factoring have?

3 A. I don't know that exact number. We
4 probably have a dozen clients at this point in time.

5 210. Q. Okay. Generating how much in
6 revenues, approximately, on a yearly basis, for
7 Frontline Factoring?

8 A. For Frontline Factoring? That is a
9 really hard number to peg down right now because
10 some of them are impaired right now. So...which
11 would be...I mean, the main one would be Zomongo.
12 That one hasn't...I mean, it isn't producing any
13 revenue. But, I mean, right now...I would have to
14 take an undertaking to see what we would have right
15 now as ongoing.

16 211. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, that is fine.
17 You can undertake to let me know?

18 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. U/T

19 212. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And can you give me
20 a list of the dozen or so clients that
21 remain with Frontline Factoring?

22 MR. DUTRIZAC: Well...

23 213. MR. van ZANDVOORT: You mentioned one is
24 Zomongo.

25 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

1 214. MR. van ZANDVOORT: That is a Crystal
2 Wealth merchant?

3 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. I will take that
4 one under advisement as to whether or not
5 we are prepared to disclose the identities
6 of Frontline's clients that have nothing to
7 do with Crystal Wealth.

U/A

8 215. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.
9

10 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

11 216. Q. And you mentioned...we went through
12 the bookkeepers. Over the years has Frontline
13 Factoring had any other consultants or employees?

14 A. We did have one guy on payroll, his
15 name was Ryan Waechter.

16 217. Q. And when was he on payroll?

17 A. Probably somewhere in 2015 to maybe
18 2017.

19 218. Q. And was...when you say...was he an
20 employee?

21 A. He was business development, is
22 basically...

23 219. Q. So what was his job?

24 A. His job was to basically...I mean,
25 provide us with...I mean, he was my original

1 connection to Al Housego.

2 220. Q. Okay.

3 A. So kind of just business
4 development, and we put him on payroll as business
5 development.

6 221. Q. How much did Frontline Factoring pay
7 him?

8 A. I think it was, like, five grand a
9 month-ish. I am not sure exactly, but somewhere
10 around that range.

11 222. Q. And so help me understand. What did
12 Mr. Waechter specifically do for Frontline
13 Factoring, as far as bringing in...did he bring in
14 business? Did he...

15 A. Yes. I mean, his job was to bring
16 in business.

17 223. Q. Did he actually bring in any
18 business?

19 A. I mean, the only connection he
20 brought me was Al Housego. And, I mean, that was a
21 pretty big connection, so we honoured that for him.

22 224. Q. Did he have a written consulting
23 agreement, or something that set out the terms...

24 A. No.

25 225. Q. ...of his remuneration?

1 A. No.

2 226. Q. So I guess that brings me to my next
3 question was how you were introduced to the Crystal
4 Wealth Funds and opportunities...

5 A. Yes.

6 227. Q. ...so, can you just elaborate?

7 A. Yes. So, the original connection
8 was...I mean, I'd go through Ryan Waechter and I
9 think it was David Den Hollander as well. They...I
10 was starting up in the factoring world, and they
11 knew I was, you know, wanting to expand, and Ryan
12 knew Al Housego, and I believe he was...I don't know
13 how much about his actual connection was with Al
14 Housego, but he was talking to David Den Hollander,
15 and they figured that it would be a good networking
16 to introduce the two of us together.

17 228. Q. Sorry, who was talking to David Den
18 Hollander?

19 A. Ryan Waechter.

20 229. Q. And so who knew Al Housego, David or
21 Ryan?

22 A. Ryan.

23 230. Q. And how did you know Ryan?

24 A. I knew him through a network
25 marketing company that people were basically

involved in, you know, back in, I think it was 2003-ish, somewhere around there. So I ended up going to a couple of meetings, and through that I met him.

231. Q. What were the network marketing company?

A. It was called Lyoness.

232. Q. Where were the meetings?

A. Oh, everywhere. There was meetings in Calgary, I think there was meetings in Lethbridge, there was meetings in Kelowna. They had them everywhere.

233. Q. Salmon Arm?

A. Probably.

234. Q. Are you still involved in Lyoness?

A. No.

235. Q. When did you cease your involvement with Lyoness?

A. I mean, I never really...I shouldn't say...I thought it might be a good opportunity in 2013, because I was just trying to get Frontline off the ground. So, I mean, I probably spent maybe six months, you know, trying to maybe see if I can get something to work there. And which meant...it was a loyalty card, so which meant that I was trying to

1 get merchants in Lethbridge to carry the card.

2 236. Q. Was the focus of the meetings at
3 Lyoness also kind of an opportunity for people to
4 get together and discuss, you know, maybe ventures
5 they were working on, or potential ability to raise
6 money from investors, kind of a pooling of the
7 minds, so to speak?

8 A. Not the meetings themselves. I use
9 them as networking opportunities. That was actually
10 one of the, kind of way I was working on networking
11 with different people.

12 237. Q. Like, networking opportunities in
13 the sense in which I just described?

14 A. Well, yes. I mean, for finding
15 factoring clients, finding, you know, opportunities
16 to grow.

17 238. Q. Through the Lyoness network
18 marketing meetings who else did you meet associated
19 with Crystal Wealth or the merchants and debtors
20 involved?

21 A. Well...

22 239. Q. You mentioned Ryan Waechter and
23 David...

24 A. Yes.

25 240. Q. ...Den Hollander were both part of

1 it.

2 A. Yes.

3 241. Q. Bob Maljaars was the first one that,
4 I guess, introduced it to me.

5 A. And Bob Maljaars was dealing on
6 behalf of the Dome Mountain factoring merchants, as
7 well the 156 Alberta factoring merchants with
8 Crystal Wealth, right?

9 A. Correct.

10 242. Q. Yes. So Bob first introduced you to
11 Lyoness and when was that?

12 A. I am guessing it was 2012 or 2013.

13 243. Q. How do you know Bob?

14 A. I didn't really know him very well.
15 I...I was just trying to think about this the other
16 day, and I think the first time I met him I was
17 involved in a company that I was working for as an
18 employee. They went under, and there was...you
19 know, people that lost money and I was trying to
20 kind of fix their issues. He had heard about that
21 from one of my...the friends that I knew. I think
22 it was Cory Hunt, and I think he gave them my phone
23 number. So, I went for coffee with him and he just
24 encouraged me to, you know, kind of continue on, do
25 the right thing. I mean, that was a...I mean, then

1 at that point in time, we had no contact until he
2 phoned me one day and said, "Hey, I got this, you
3 know, business opportunity in Calgary. Do you want
4 to drive with me to check it out?" And that was the
5 Lyonesse meeting.

6 So, typical, you know...I mean, I don't
7 even think he was actually truly in the company at
8 that point in time. I think he was, like, typical
9 network marketing kind of style, right, where they
10 invite you to meetings.

11 244. Q. So I thought originally you said
12 2003 you became involved in that company. Did I
13 hear you wrong? Did you say 2013...you said 2003 I
14 am pretty sure originally.

15 A. Sorry, I meant 2013, sorry, not
16 2003.

17 245. Q. Okay. So at that time when you go
18 to the Calgary meeting had you met David Den
19 Hollander yet?

20 A. He was at that meeting.

21 246. Q. Okay. But had...did you already
22 know him before that meeting?

23 A. I did, yes.

24 247. Q. Okay. And you already knew Ryan
25 Waechter, as you said?

1 A. No, I met him later. It was
2 actually through David I think that I met Ryan,
3 because I didn't know Ryan directly.

4 248. Q. So you knew David Den Hollander
5 first, then Bob Maljaars, then Ryan Waechter?

6 A. Yes.

7 249. Q. And how did you meet David Den
8 Hollander?

9 A. I was an employee of a company...

10 250. Q. The same company that went under...

11 A. Yes.

12 251. Q. ...and the same company that lost a
13 lot of money?

14 A. Yes. And as they were kind of
15 struggling, the CEO of the company hired David Den
16 Hollander on contract to come and see if he could
17 cut costs and clean up the mess.

18 252. Q. What was the company you worked for
19 called?

20 A. I was told Duratech Group.

21 253. Q. Okay, can you spell that?

22 A. D-U-R-A-T-E-C-H, I believe.

23 254. Q. Okay. And what was the business of
24 that company?

25 A. It was building...originally when I

1 got it involved they had two divisions, one as just
2 a regular home builder, and the other one was
3 building modular RTM, ready-to-move homes.

4 255. Q. Sorry, are those, like, mobile
5 homes?

6 A. A ready-to-move home is a full house
7 that is actually...it is a little different than a
8 mobile. A mobile is built on, like, a steel frame
9 or whatever and this is more like a true house,
10 like, that can be moved, and it is like a regular
11 house.

12 256. Q. Okay. And so that company, you were
13 employed in what capacity?

14 A. I was employed as vice-president of
15 finance.

16 257. Q. And where were the...I guess where
17 is Duratech Group? Where did it operate from?

18 A. Lethbridge.

19 258. Q. And where was its properties
20 located?

21 A. They had a shop in Lethbridge, and
22 they had a shop in Cardston, Alberta.

23 259. Q. Okay. And so the company was going
24 down. Did it...what ultimately happened?

25 A. They ended up going...well, a

1 division of it went into receivership, which was
2 Duratech Structures.

3 260. Q. Was it wound down?

4 A. Yes.

5 261. Q. And what was David Den Hollanders'
6 expertise to be brought in to try and salvage it?

7 A. At that time I had no idea.

8 262. Q. Okay. Now?

9 A. Now, I mean...he had been involved
10 in numerous business ventures in the past, and I
11 believe that he had...I am not sure what kind of
12 connection he had with the CEO, but he believed that
13 that he could come in there and kind of turn things
14 around.

15 263. Q. Is it a fair assessment Mr. Den
16 Hollander, to say he has no particular expertise in
17 that industry, just as he doesn't have any
18 particular expertise in the mining industry, but his
19 skill really comes from his ability to raise money
20 from investors?

21 A. I don't know about how much he
22 raises money from investors. I do know, I would say
23 he has got a very persuasive personality, and if he
24 believes in something strongly people tend to follow
25 him.

1 264. Q. Yes. But the purpose to bring him
2 in is not to resurrect the company's operations. It
3 is to find sources of funding to...

4 A. No, that was not his role at all.

5 265. Q. Okay.

6 A. In fact, he came in and shut down
7 the Cardston operation. He fired, like, a bunch of
8 employees. He was the most hated person there.
9 Although, I respected that because I wanted to do
10 that myself, I just didn't have the capacity to do
11 it.

12 266. Q. Okay, so you go to the 2013 Calgary
13 meeting.

14 A. Yes.

15 267. Q. David Den Hollander is there, Ryan
16 Waechter is there, Bob Maljaars is there. Is
17 anybody else there who is associated with Crystal
18 Wealth Funds or merchants or debtors?

19 A. Just to correct it, I don't think
20 Ryan Waechter was actually at that meeting.

21 268. Q. Okay.

22 A. But I don't believe there was
23 anybody else there that was associated with Crystal
24 Wealth.

25 269. Q. Okay, and from that point how do you

1 then get introduced to Crystal Wealth?

2 A. I had a conversation, I remember at
3 a Humpty's Restaurant with...because I drove up with
4 Bob Maljaars...

5 270. Q. To the Calgary meeting?

6 A. To the Calgary meeting. After the
7 meeting there was a few people that went for a
8 coffee. David was one of them. And normal
9 conversation, they asked, you know, "What do you do
10 for a living?" I said, "I am trying to start this
11 factoring company", and they said, I mean, you know,
12 "Hey, this is a really cool industry", you know. So
13 they were...I mean, at that point in time I was
14 looking to...they were...I was looking for
15 additional business, so, I said, "If you know
16 anybody or clients, or...you can refer them to me".
17 So, I said, "Or raising any additional funds and
18 clients, so I mean, if you can do that, I mean, I am
19 open for business", right?

20 271. Q. Okay. And who was at that coffee
21 meeting?

22 A. All I can remember was David Den
23 Hollander and Bob Maljaars. I remember there was
24 somebody else there, I just don't remember who it
25 was.

1 272. Q. Okay. But you said it was Ryan who
2 introduced you to Al Housego?

3 A. Yes. At that point in time we
4 hadn't been introduced to Crystal Wealth at all.

5 273. Q. Okay.

6 A. So, David somehow was connected with
7 Ryan Waechter in the lower mainland there, that
8 area. And Ryan Waechter I believe is from somewhere
9 in that Salmon Arm area. I am not sure exactly
10 where. And so he...I believe he was, you know,
11 chatting with Ryan about Frontline Factoring, and
12 Ryan said, "Well, you know, I know this guy Al. We
13 should connect Jerry with him and see if that is a
14 good source, so they can work together".

15 274. Q. Okay. And how did Ryan go about
16 connecting you with Al at that stage?

17 A. It was...I mean, first I was
18 introduced to Ryan, and then Ryan...and then it,
19 from there...I don't remember the exact details, but
20 I was...I think...I believe I had a phone
21 conversation with Al Housego, or maybe a couple. A
22 couple of phone conversations in terms of, you know,
23 is this something they were...they were definitely
24 wanting. He somewhat understood factoring, because
25 I believe Crystal Wealth had another factoring fund.

1 Loved the model, and was very, very interested in
2 kind of working together.

3 275. Q. And when would that discussion have
4 taken place with Al Housego?

5 A. It would have been probably the
6 beginning of 2014. Beginning to middle, maybe,
7 somewhere in that range.

8 276. Q. And when did you start paying Ryan
9 Waechter?

10 A. It wouldn't have been until 2015, I
11 think.

12 277. Q. Until the first money started
13 flowing in from Crystal Wealth?

14 A. Yes. Yes.

15 278. Q. And when were you first introduced
16 to Clayton Smith?

17 A. I was introduced by Al Housego to
18 Clayton Smith, and...

19 279. Q. In person or over the phone?

20 A. Over the phone, but then he actually
21 came to my personal residence to visit...check me
22 out, I guess.

23 280. Q. Was Al there as well?

24 A. No, he was not.

25 281. Q. And when did Clayton come to your

1 personal residence?

2 A. That would have been 2014 at some
3 point. It was warm, because he had his RV with him.

4 282. Q. He drove out?

5 A. He drove his RV out to BC and on the
6 way back to Ontario dropped in, in Lethbridge.

7 283. Q. Okay, so just walk me through the
8 discussions, as detailed as you can, with Al Housego
9 initially.

10 A. The initial discussions were based
11 around, "Hey, I have a bond offering".

12 284. Q. Who did?

13 A. Frontline Factoring. And, you know,
14 "Is this something that Crystal Wealth would be able
15 to, or want to purchase bonds in Frontline
16 Factoring?" They basically said, "No, we can't. We
17 can't probably do that, or wouldn't want to do that,
18 but we are still interested in factoring".

19 So then there was just a bunch of
20 discussions back and forth about how, you know,
21 "Could this work, could this not?" And, you know,
22 "Maybe we can try it out and see how it goes". And,
23 yes, it was just kind of...I mean, lots of
24 discussion back and forth in terms of you know, what
25 kind of structure I would want, what kind of

1 structure they would want. There is lots...and what
2 kind of fees, who would take what, who...stuff like
3 that was kind of discussed at that point in time.
4 Just regular contract kind of stuff.

5 285. Q. When you presented the bond offering
6 to them, did you have paperwork to present to them,
7 to walk them through what that would look like?

8 A. I don't believe I ever sent it to
9 them, because I think right off the bat, after
10 explaining to them, I don't believe that they
11 could...wanted to participate in it.

12 286. Q. Yes.

13 A. They didn't want to be with somebody
14 else. I don't think so.

15 287. Q. And did...from that point forward
16 did Frontline Factoring ever find somebody to enter
17 into that bond offering, or when did it become
18 unnecessary?

19 A. No, we were still going kind of both
20 ways to begin with, so yes, we definitely, after
21 that point in time, continued to raise money through
22 bonds to kind of grow the business. I mean, I
23 wasn't...I don't think anybody was expecting Crystal
24 Wealth to grow as fast as it did.

25 288. Q. Crystal Wealth?

1 A. Yes.

2 289. Q. Sorry, I am not following your point
3 there.

4 A. Sorry.

5 290. Q. When you say, "I don't think anybody
6 expected Crystal Wealth to grow as fast as it did",
7 what does that have to with Frontline's bond
8 offerings?

9 A. Well, I...I mean, basically I was
10 continuing to operate Frontline Factoring, and
11 continuing to grow that at the same time. I wasn't
12 stopping, thinking that Crystal Wealth would take
13 off. I was continuing to run Frontline Factoring
14 like I normally would.

15 291. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. And the
16 refusal is maintained still, Counsel, for
17 the identities of those investors?

18 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

19

20 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

21 292. Q. And is it true, or at least my
22 understanding...is it true that Crystal Wealth
23 didn't give the bond offering because they were
24 concerned it didn't get the structure of those funds
25 and it had to, therefore...you know, the investment

1 really had to go through the factoring arrangements
2 with Frontline?

3 A. Probably. I don't know their
4 internal discussions on what did and didn't fit.

5 293. Q. In that sense, you know, Frontline
6 received a very significant injection of revenue
7 from the Crystal Wealth bonds, but instead of doing
8 it through a bond offering you did it through fees,
9 through factoring arrangements?

10 A. Yes, it was a different way of
11 structuring it, yes.

12 294. Q. And we are about to get into a
13 little bit more of the actual factoring arrangements
14 that started in late 2014 with the Crystal Wealth
15 Funds. And before we do I just want to close the
16 loop on some of the discussions with Mr. Den
17 Hollander and Mr. Maljaars.

18 How did you come to know...you said David
19 Den Hollander was the first of those individuals you
20 met. How did you know Mr. Den Hollander?

21 A. Well, I met him through Duratech
22 when he came to consult, or contract or, I am not
23 even sure what the exact deal was there.

24 295. Q. And that was in, forgive me, what
25 year?

1 A. I would be somewhat guessing, but I
2 am guessing it was 2009 or 2010, somewhere in there.
3 No, it wouldn't have been 2009. 2010, 2011. Sorry,
4 I will back that up. It could have been 2009, 2010
5 because I am trying to think of when my kids were
6 born. That is what I am referencing.

7 296. Q. And did you and Mr. Den Hollander
8 ever have business dealings separate and apart from
9 Duratech, and before you dealt with him as part of
10 647 BC with the Crystal Wealth Funds?

11 A. Before we...the only thing we had
12 both invested into...I mean, into a company that
13 ended up being...it was a water technology that we
14 both lost money in.

15 297. Q. What was the company called?

16 A. It was called Nature Zone.

17 298. Q. Environmental Solutions Inc?

18 A. Yes.

19 299. Q. Okay, and sorry, how were you both
20 involved in that company?

21 A. It was a...Duratech actually
22 was...when they went under, owned that business, and
23 it was something that I was trying to resurrect
24 to...to try and recoup and make sure that the
25 investors from Duratech didn't lose any money. And

1 so I asked him to come help, and then he enlisted a
2 guy by the name of Andy Clark to just kind of take
3 it over. And then we both didn't have anything to
4 do with it after that. On paper I still did, but it
5 wasn't...

6 300. Q. Okay, and Andy Clark is one of the
7 investors in Gavin Mines?

8 A. Yes.

9 301. Q. And we are going to get to this, but
10 Andy Clark is also the purported shareholder who was
11 prepared to take a significant haircut...

12 A. Yes. So I have heard.

13 302. Q. ...on the Gavin Mines deal?

14 A. Yes, so I heard. I never had any
15 conversations with him.

16 303. Q. When? As you know, I am referring
17 to when MGE...

18 A. Yes.

19 304. Q. ...reduced the...

20 A. The amount...

21 305. Q. ...financing...

22 A. Yes.

23 306. Q. ...around November, 2016?

24 A. Yes.

25 307. Q. Okay. Were you or Mr. Den Hollander

1 invested directly or indirectly through companies in
2 Duratech?

3 A. I was in...definitely I was
4 invested, yes.

5 308. Q. How so?

6 A. I...at that point in time...two
7 things. One, I invested in their company as a loan,
8 and I also, when the company was having troubles I
9 paid for people's salaries for a while, and
10 then...and then...to kind of keep it operating.

11 309. Q. So, as an employee you paid for
12 people's salaries?

13 A. I know, that wasn't the smartest
14 thing, but yes, I did.

15 310. Q. Who owned...who were the majority
16 shareholders of Duratech?

17 A. Peter Van Hierden.

18 311. Q. Okay.

19 A. And I did have...I think...oh, I
20 don't remember exactly, but I think it might have
21 been options or a convertible debenture or something
22 like that. I don't remember exactly what it was
23 but...

24 312. Q. Okay. So, how much did you have
25 invested or loaned to Duratech?

1 A. I think it was...I think I ended up
2 losing somewhere around the neighbourhood between
3 \$250,000 and \$300,000.

4 313. Q. And what percent shareholder did
5 that make you?

6 A. I don't think I had...I don't even
7 know if I had any shares. I think I had options.

8 314. Q. And when Duratech went down did you
9 lose that investment?

10 A. Yes.

11 315. Q. Okay. And what was Mr. Den
12 Hollander's investment in Duratech?

13 A. I don't know. I don't know if he
14 actually invested in Duratech.

15 316. Q. Did your numbered companies invest
16 in Duratech or Nature Zone?

17 A. I think...yes, I think they did.
18 But I am to 100...I think so.

19 317. Q. Okay. And did Mr. Den Hollander
20 invest in Nature Zone?

21 A. Yes.

22 318. Q. Okay.

23 A. Yes. He did.

24 319. Q. Do you have any documentation
25 concerning the breakdown of those investments?

1 A. No.

2 320. Q. What is the current status of Nature
3 Zone?

4 A. It is insolvent.

5 321. Q. It is not operating?

6 A. No, it is not operating.

7 322. Q. And how did Mr. Den Hollander know
8 Mr. Clark?

9 A. I have no idea.

10 323. Q. What dealings have you had
11 personally with Mr. Clark?

12 A. Very limited.

13 324. Q. You were a board member of Nature
14 Zone? What was your position?

15 A. I am trying to remember. I don't
16 actually remember what my actual position was.

17 325. Q. What was Mr. Den Hollander's
18 position?

19 A. I believe he was president for a
20 little bit, until Andy Clark took it over.

21 326. Q. And what was the...what did Nature
22 Zone do? What was its business?

23 A. They had an ozone water treatment
24 technology.

25 327. MR. van ZANDVOORT: At tab 128 of

your...we will call them your productions, Frontline's productions, and we will mark it as Exhibit 1. Do you have your own set there, Counsel?

MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. Which volume are
you in?

328. MR. van ZANDVOORT: We are in volume 2.

MR. DUTRIZAC: I don't have a 128. My copy is different than yours.

329. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Well, 128 in the index says, "letter of disclosure re David Den Hollander, undated". And then at tab 128 of the production you sent to me it has the letter of disclosure re David Den Hollander.

MR. DUTRIZAC: The next page or something?

330. MR. van ZANDVOORT: There is...I think
you are looking at tab 28.

MR. DUTRIZAC: 128.

THE DEPONENT: Oh.

MR. DUTRIZAC: This is 128.

THE DEPONENT: Well, tab 128, it says
right there.

MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes. We don't have a

1 copy of that 128. This is my copy, I don't
2 have that.

3 331. MR. van ZANDVOORT: All right. Well,
4 you can look at my copy.

5 MR. DUTRIZAC: I should have it. I
6 don't.

7

8 --- EXHIBIT NO. 1: Volume 2, tab 128, productions of
9 Jerry Froese, undated letter of
10 disclosure re David Den Hollander
11

12 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

13 332. Q. You will see I just sidebarred a
14 portion of this document. Is this a document you
15 prepared?

16 A. No.

17 333. Q. Who prepared it?

18 A. This would have been prepared by
19 David Den Hollander.

20 334. Q. Okay. And in the portion I
21 sidebarred Mr. Den Hollander indicates that he was
22 scheduled for an interview with the Alberta
23 Securities Commission to provide any knowledge and
24 information into an investigation into a company he
25 was associated with four years ago. What did that

1 concern, what company?

2 A. That would have been Nature Zone.

3 335. Q. Can you hand me that back? And so
4 what...so when did this document...

5 A. Sorry, wait a second. Four years
6 ago from...what date was that?

7 336. Q. Well, it is undated.

8 A. So that may...

9 337. Q. If we presume that...

10 A. I would assume that it was that, but
11 I better not say that for sure, because if it was
12 four years ago...

13 338. Q. Well, let me help you with the
14 timeline.

15 A. Yes.

16 339. Q. The factoring agreement signed with
17 647 BC and the Crystal Wealth Funds was dated
18 November, 2014.

19 A. Okay.

20 340. Q. I assume you have produced this
21 document because it formed part of your due
22 diligence package...

23 A. Right.

24 341. Q. ...on 647 BC, which Mr. David Den
25 Hollander is the sole principal of.

1 A. Yes.

2 342. Q. So, that is 2014. And you said you
3 were involved in Nature Zone in approximately 2010
4 to 2011?

5 A. Yes.

6 343. Q. So that would be...does that help
7 you ascertain the...

8 A. Yes. I would assume that that would
9 be...sorry...

10 344. Q. Sorry, you have just got to let me
11 finish. Does that help you remember when the
12 Securities Commission investigation into Nature Zone
13 would have been?

14 A. Yes, that would make sense that that
15 would be based on Nature Zone, based on those
16 timelines.

17 345. Q. Okay. And what was the nature of
18 the Securities Commission investigation into Nature
19 Zone?

20 A. There was two parts. I believe
21 they...I mean, there was some investors that were in
22 that company that worked for the company. One of
23 them, I think, went to the Securities Commission,
24 but what he was really trying to do is he believed
25 that the person that was the inventor of the

1 technology had committed fraud, and he was the
2 engineer. And so that was investigated and he was
3 actually charged but never prosecuted.

4 346. Q. And who was that individual?

5 A. Alan Kirby.

6 347. Q. And did you have any involvement in
7 the Securities Commission investigation into Nature
8 Zone?

9 A. I was...yes, I was questioned as
10 well, and also interviewed by the Economics Crime
11 Division.

12 348. Q. Were you ever charged?

13 A. No. In fact, they actually gave me
14 victim services to...if I had any emotional distress
15 because of it.

16 349. Q. Understood. Do you know if Mr. Den
17 Hollander was sanctioned at all as part of that
18 investigation?

19 A. I don't believe there was anything
20 from him.

21 350. Q. Okay. Do you know where Mr. Bob
22 Maljaars currently resides?

23 A. In...just outside of Lethbridge.

24 351. Q. Do you have an address for him?

25 A. I do not, no.

1 352. Q. Do you have a telephone number for
2 him?

3 A. Yes.

4 353. Q. Would you provide it to us?

5 A. I can, yes. U/T

6 354. Q. Thank you. And what about Mr. David
7 Den Hollander. Do you know where he currently
8 resides?

9 A. Just Tappen, BC.

10 355. Q. At the same address that we see on
11 some of the mortgage documents we will get to?

12 A. Yes.

13 356. Q. Okay. And are you aware of any
14 other property Mr. David Den Hollander owns?

15 A. He...it is my understanding he had
16 a...well, he had a land development through a
17 company, which is 647. Last I heard I believe that
18 is all sold out. I don't believe there is anything
19 left there. I am not aware...I know that he owned a
20 property in Chile, but last I heard he gave it back
21 to the vendor.

22 357. Q. Why did he give it back to the
23 vendor?

24 A. I believe...well, my understanding
25 is it was on an Agreement for Sale, and he couldn't

1 afford the payments anymore.

2 358. Q. Any other property that he owns?

3 A. Not that I am aware of.

4 359. Q. Is the property, the land
5 development, is that Recline Ridge?

6 A. Yes.

7 360. Q. And what ownership does his company,
8 647, have in Recline Ridge?

9 MR. DUTRIZAC: If you know.

10 THE DEPONENT: Yes, I...

11 361. MR. van ZANDVOORT: I assume he knows.

12 He did the due diligence on the company for
13 Crystal Wealth.

14 THE DEPONENT: I mean, I would have to
15 double-check. I believe it was a third is
16 what he owned, but I...I could be wrong on
17 that.

18 362. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

19

20 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

21 363. Q. And when was the interest sold?

22 A. I actually don't know.

23 364. Q. Approximately?

24 A. I don't know. I just found out
25 recently that it was sold, so...I believe the

1 partner that he had bought him out, I think, but I
2 am not 100 percent sure.

3 365. Q. Who was his partner?

4 A. I don't know.

5 366. Q. Did you have any direct or indirect
6 investment in the Recline Ridge Estates?

7 A. No.

8 367. Q. Do you...aside from the address for
9 Mr. Bob Maljaars you are going to give me, do you
10 know of any other property he owns?

11 MR. DUTRIZAC: Hold on, hold on. He
12 doesn't know where Bob lives. He lives in
13 Lethbridge. He doesn't have his address.
14 He undertook to provide his telephone
15 number, which he has.

16 368. MR. van ZANDVOORT: As part of the
17 security package for the Crystal Wealth
18 financing of Dome Mountain, did you not
19 secure personal guarantee from Bob
20 Maljaars?

21 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

22 369. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. So, I am
23 going to ask my question again, Counsel.

24

25 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

1 370. Q. What do you know about what property
2 or assets Mr. Bob Maljaars has?

3 A. I don't know of any property that he
4 owns?

5 371. Q. And nothing else for David Den
6 Hollander, aside from what you have told me?

7 A. Yes.

8 372. Q. Were you an investor in the Chile
9 property?

10 A. No, I was not.

11 373. Q. Have you ever had any investments,
12 other than what we have already discussed today,
13 directly or indirectly with Bob Maljaars or David
14 Den Hollander?

15 A. The...I am just trying to think. I
16 think I lent Bob money for a car once.

17 374. Q. How much money?

18 A. I think the...I think it was five
19 grand. I can't think of anything right now that I
20 have invested in with him.

21 375. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. And you will
22 undertake to let me know if there were any
23 other investments?

24 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

25 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 376. Q. And apologies if I asked this, but
3 just to confirm. Through Lyoness did you meet
4 anyone else who was directly or indirectly involved
5 with the Crystal Wealth Funds, or the entities in
6 which they made investments?

7 A. The only person I met through there
8 would be Chuck Pinnell, but he is not associated
9 with the funds that we have.

10 377. Q. Which funds is he associated with?

11 A. I just read it through the
12 documents. I don't...I think there is some gold
13 something, or something that he is associated with.

14 378. Q. So you have the initial...just turn
15 into the...when the factoring arrangement started.
16 You had the discussions with Al Housego. Clayton
17 came to your house in 2014 with the RV. What is
18 discussed with Clayton about how the business model
19 would work? Proposed arrangements?

20 A. I mean, it...I don't remember the
21 specific details, it was just we had a lot of
22 conversations around, you know, what potentially
23 they would be looking for in returns and, you know,
24 discussions about, you know, how...you know, kind of
25 how it would work, what we would do, what services

1 that we would perform, and so it was just kind of
2 a...trying to see if we could make something work
3 that would be suitable for both parties.

4 379. Q. Yes. So, let's peel that back a
5 bit. How was it going to work? How was the
6 arrangements between Frontline Factoring, Crystal
7 Wealth, the funds, going to work...

8 A. Yes.

9 380. Q. ...as you discussed it?

10 A. Yes, I mean, we started off trying
11 to build a contract, and...

12 381. Q. At your house?

13 A. No, it would have been...

14 382. Q. After that?

15 A. ...after that, I believe.

16 383. Q. So let's stay with, you know, what
17 you are talking about...

18 A. Yes.

19 384. Q. ...about what the relationship would
20 look like at your house.

21 A. I mean, the relationship...well,
22 what we talked about was, you know, how would funds
23 work if...would money be managed by Frontline
24 directly? Would you know, Crystal Wealth manage it?
25 You know, would I be administrating, like, as a

1 contract for them and do the documentation.

2 They...we talked about, you know, me being fully in
3 control of the funds and being able to advance funds
4 on their behalf, having a bank account that I would
5 be a signing officer of.

6 385. Q. On behalf of...

7 A. Yes.

8 386. Q. ...like, a Crystal Wealth bank
9 account?

10 A. Yes.

11 387. Q. Okay.

12 A. And those are the original
13 discussions, and that was the direction that we were
14 planning to go originally, is basically there would
15 be a pool of funds that Frontline would be able to
16 manage on behalf of the fund.

17 388. Q. So of the fact that meeting with
18 Clayton...

19 A. Yes.

20 389. Q. ...that was all discussed? And how
21 was it going to work as far as what was Crystal
22 Wealth going to pay out, and how was Frontline going
23 to get paid?

24 A. Yes. It started off, you know, "Why
25 don't we do a 50/50 arrangement?"

1 390. Q. What do you mean by that?

2 A. So, the interest component...well,
3 the discount fees and the interest would be split
4 50/50 between Frontline and Crystal Wealth.

5 391. Q. So, I just want to...because I want
6 to make sure this is accurately set out.

7 A. M'hmm.

8 392. Q. When you say "the discount fees and
9 interest would be split 50/50 by Frontline and
10 Crystal Wealth", what is the discount fees, and what
11 are the interest?

12 A. Yes. So, the first...for the first
13 30 days of...typically 30 days depending on the
14 term, but I think they were all 30 days, we would
15 charge a fee, which would be deducted from the
16 amount advanced to the merchant.

17 393. Q. And is that the discount fee?

18 A. Yes.

19 394. Q. So, let's use just a hypothetical
20 example. So, let's say the merchant has \$1,000
21 invoice...

22 A. Yes.

23 395. Q. ...it is looking to factor. So,
24 using that example, walk me through how it would
25 work.

1 A. Sure. So, the merchant has a \$1,000
2 invoice. We would fund them...the merchant, the
3 gross amount would be 80 percent, so it would be
4 \$800. We would discount the amount given to the
5 merchant by three or five percent, or whatever the
6 discount rate was, and so...and that discount...

7 396. Q. So the five percent, that would come
8 off the 80?

9 A. Yes. It was five percent of the 80,
10 not the 100.

11 397. Q. Okay.

12 A. And...

13 398. Q. Sorry, continue.

14 A. And then after the 30 days, then
15 there would be another interest rate accruing, and
16 that would also be...the original conversation would
17 be we would split the interest on it.

18 399. Q. Okay, so fees one is \$1,000 merchant
19 invoice...

20 A. M'hmm.

21 400. Q. ...there is a 20 percent
22 deduction...

23 A. Yes. A reserve, yes.

24 401. Q. A 20 percent reserve, so that takes
25 it down to \$800 that the merchant would actually

1 receive?

2 A. Yes.

3 402. Q. But the merchant wouldn't get the
4 \$800, you would take an additional five percent off
5 that, being the discount fee?

6 A. Correct.

7 403. Q. Such that the merchant would only
8 receive \$760?

9 A. Correct. If your math is correct.

10 404. Q. Okay. And it would...and Crystal
11 Wealth, would the fund transfer to Frontline the
12 full \$1,000 and then Frontline advance 760 to the
13 merchant and hold back the 240 as the discount fee
14 in reserve?

15 A. So the original conversations were
16 that they would advance 760 directly to the client,
17 the merchant, and then they would advance Frontline
18 half of that discount amount.

19 405. Q. When you say half of the discount
20 amount, do you mean half of the 240?

21 A. Yes.

22 406. Q. The reserve plus the five percent
23 discount?

24 A. Yes. Of the five percent discount,
25 yes.

1 407. Q. And would that then be...and I
2 appreciate this is the original discussions...

3 A. Yes.

4 408. Q. ...that half of the 240, that was
5 Frontline's money as a fee or...

6 A. Yes.

7 409. Q. And then I want to come back to the
8 initial discussions, but how did it ultimately work,
9 using the same numbers and scenario?

10 A. Yes. So, Clayton was looking at
11 that. Al came back and said, "I don't want to do
12 that. I would rather have just a flat fee for
13 Crystal Wealth".

14 And so then we started changing those
15 discussions to Crystal Wealth just wanted basically
16 an 18 percent or one-and-a-half percent fee of the
17 discount.

18 410. Q. Eighteen percent per annum?

19 A. Per annum.

20 411. Q. Or one-and-a-half on...

21 A. Yes.

22 412. Q. Sorry, you said, "of the discount".

23 A. Yes.

24 413. Q. So, using the same numbers, the
25 discount being \$240 of the \$1,000 invoice?

1 A. So, yes, Crystal Wealth would have
2 received 1.5 percent of the, yes, \$800.

3 414. Q. Sorry, of the amount actually
4 advanced?

5 A. So...well, let me just get my
6 calculator out so that we are talking the same
7 numbers.

8 415. Q. That is fine.

9 A. Okay, so \$800 times .015. Yes,
10 so...did I do that right? 800 times .015 would
11 be...sorry, your \$200, that is not discount. So,
12 the total discount...so, of the \$1,000, one-and-a-
13 half percent is \$12. The total discount on...if it
14 was five percent the total fees would have been \$40.

15 So, of that model, Crystal Wealth would
16 have kept back the \$12 and given Frontline the \$28.
17 That reserve was never advanced.

18 416. Q. So \$1,000 invoice.

19 A. Yes.

20 417. Q. The merchant gets \$760.

21 A. Yes.

22 418. Q. Frontline gets \$28, Crystal Wealth
23 gets \$12 as an upfront fee, and the remaining \$200
24 is held by Frontline as their reserve?

25 A. Held by Crystal Wealth as a reserve.

1 419. Q. Okay. So Frontline never held the
2 reserve amount?

3 A. No. Now, just to rephrase that, we
4 never intentionally held the reserve amount. If
5 there was an accounting error or something like
6 that, there may have been a time or two that
7 something may have happened, but not as a practice.

8 420. Q. Okay. So, when we initially talked
9 about it, it sounded more favourable for Crystal
10 Wealth in that the reserve was 20 percent and then
11 off the net amount after the reserve an additional
12 five percent would be the discount fee and it would
13 be split 50/50. But if I understood what you just
14 told me, the five percent discount fee was now split
15 such that Crystal Wealth actually got only one-and-
16 a-half percent of whatever the discount fee was,
17 whether it was five percent, ten percent...

18 A. Yes.

19 421. Q. ...Crystal Wealth only got one-and-
20 a-half percent, and Frontline got anything above and
21 beyond that?

22 A. Correct.

23 422. Q. And some of the deals were two
24 percent, so Frontline would get only half a percent.
25 And some of them were five percent and we would get

1 more.

2 423. Q. Okay. And so that is just an
3 upfront fee that Frontline was paid immediately,
4 correct?

5 A. Correct.

6 424. Q. Okay. And how else was Frontline
7 paid out of the factoring arrangements with...in
8 addition to the upfront fee we know that Frontline
9 also took payments received back from merchants or
10 debtors. So, how was that addressed?

11 A. Yes. So, once the 30 days had
12 passed it would start to accrue additional interest,
13 which would...I mean, be owed by the merchant or
14 taken out of the reserve of the...that 20 percent.
15 So, for example, if it took another...if it took 60
16 days to pay, Crystal Wealth would make another \$12
17 based on the same math of the five percent, and
18 Frontline would make another \$28.

19 425. Q. Sorry...

20 A. Let's say \$1,000 gets paid back.

21 426. Q. Okay.

22 A. And so first the merchant would pay
23 back the \$800, then they would pay back another \$40,
24 is that the math, of interest. So, the
25 merchant...so, there would be 840, so that would be

1 \$160 would go back to the merchant, and the \$40
2 would be split between Crystal Wealth and Frontline.

3 427. Q. And what if it is not paid back in
4 30 days? What if it takes nine months to pay back?

5 A. Well, that was the problem we ran
6 into, is those were issues we hadn't anticipated, so
7 how do we...so, those were ongoing discussions later
8 on how to...how do we record those payments? So,
9 there was partial payments, there was payments from
10 merchants. So, I mean, we had lots of discussions,
11 and it kind of amended based on, kind of Clayton
12 discussions in terms of how we can do it. But do we
13 pay the interest first? You know, do we pay...there
14 was discussions based on if a...what we were asking
15 for from the client was, "Okay, if these receivables
16 haven't paid you still have to keep the interest
17 current. Or provide us with, you know, additional
18 receivables to replace those ones, or get funding
19 and pay those other ones out".

20 So we were...and trying to figure out what
21 is the best way to record those payments. So, that
22 was a discussion between Clayton, Steven, myself, in
23 terms of how to...how do we record those building
24 with some sort of Excel program, as to reflect that
25 and be able to report it properly to Crystal Wealth.

1 428. Q. How did you not anticipate that
2 certain invoices might not get repaid in 30 days?

3 A. Well, we knew that some...we
4 anticipated some would be six months right from the
5 start, so we communicated that to...I mean, Al
6 Housego specifically, you know, right from day one.
7 Just because we had a term of 30 days that was more
8 the initial fee versus the ongoing interest
9 afterward.

10 It was never necessarily anticipated that
11 they would be paid in exactly 30 days.

12 429. Q. And aside from Crystal Wealth's one-
13 and-a-half percent...

14 A. Yes.

15 430. Q. ...of whatever the discount period
16 interest was that was paid back, Crystal Wealth
17 didn't get anything out of these arrangements,
18 correct?

19 A. Nothing besides that, no.

20 431. Q. So, I think we can all agree,
21 Frontline got paid significant amounts more than the
22 Crystal Wealth Funds did on these factoring
23 arrangements with Crystal Wealth?

24 A. On certain ones they definitely did,
25 yes.

1 432. Q. On which ones did Frontline not get
2 paid more?

3 A. The numbered companies, Dome
4 Mountain. The rates would have been in Crystal
5 Wealth's favour, which is actually a higher majority
6 of the volume amount.

7 433. Q. So on the Bob Maljaars, David Den
8 Hollander, Dome...

9 A. Yes.

10 434. Q. ...Mountain arrangements?

11 A. Yes. And those...

12 435. Q. 647 BC and 156 Alberta?

13 A. Yes.

14 436. Q. Now, you have sworn an affidavit in
15 December. You know what the receiver's position,
16 that the factoring agreement you ultimately signed
17 provides that the funds were to be paid back before
18 Frontline, and as you have just explained that is
19 not how it operated.

20 So, what is the full extent of your
21 allegations that you were entitled to take these
22 fees when the agreements...section 4.6 of the
23 factoring...or administration agreement says the
24 opposite?

25 A. Well, I mean, first off, we would

1 have...I mean, I would have never agreed to that.
2 And when we were managing it the way we were
3 managing it, if we were...we had originally had
4 discussions about managing funds directly out of
5 their bank account, which would have been a
6 completely different scenario. Expenses...like, it
7 would have been paid out of their account.
8 Everything would have been paid for registering
9 security, stuff like that.

10 We very quickly...there is...there is...I
11 mean, in terms of the revenues that Frontline made,
12 we had to pay...we have brokers that were referring
13 us deals. We paid broker fees on these deals. In
14 certain instances there was extra mortgages
15 registered where we were paying those holders of
16 those mortgages too. So, those were coming...some
17 of them were coming straight out of Frontline. So,
18 it wasn't like we were keeping all those funds, we
19 were also administrating that as well.

20 437. Q. But there was no paperwork, so let's
21 use an example. David Den Hollander, and we will
22 get to this...

23 A. M'hmm.

24 438. Q. ...gives a mortgage...

25 A. Yes.

1 439. Q. ...to secure the indebtedness owing
2 to Zomongo.

3 A. Yes.

4 440. Q. So now we know David is involved in
5 647 BC, a merchant, Dome Mountain...

6 A. Yes.

7 441. Q. ...and Zomongo. He gets paid a
8 monthly fee for giving security in favour of
9 Zomongo. So you are saying you paid him the monthly
10 fee for giving that mortgage?

11 A. Correct.

12 442. Q. Out of the money you got from
13 Crystal Wealth?

14 A. On that particular one, Zomongo paid
15 those fees.

16 443. Q. So, Zomongo paid...

17 A. They paid Frontline, who then
18 paid...

19 444. Q. Yes, but Zomongo paid Frontline
20 using the money it received from Crystal Wealth?

21 A. Well...

22 445. Q. It was all contemporaneous?

23 A. I can't confirm that.

24 446. Q. Okay. Would that not be your
25 belief, based on the timing of it?

1 A. I am not sure what you are inferring
2 there, but, I mean, we were asking for payments
3 based on those from the company, so...

4 447. Q. But the bottom line, whatever
5 expenses Frontline was incurring there was nothing
6 aside from the factoring procurement administration
7 agreement that said, you know...that set out the
8 arrangement with Crystal Wealth as to who was
9 responsible for those costs?

10 A. No, we never, like...sorry, can you
11 repeat that question?

12 448. Q. Yes. So you said that despite the
13 agreement you signed with Crystal Wealth...

14 A. M'hmm.

15 449. Q. ...you ultimately ended up getting
16 paid first, because, you know, that was fair because
17 you had a lot of expenses to incur. Is that not
18 essentially what you said?

19 A. Yes. We were never operating
20 underneath that operating agreement. That factoring
21 agreement that we had signed had anticipated that we
22 would be eventually operating, you know, almost like
23 an amount of money that we could advance on behalf
24 of Crystal Wealth. We were halfway through this
25 contract and Clayton said, "Hey, I want to go ahead

1 with this. If we do all the paperwork and have all
2 the control and do everything with our input, we can
3 just...we can do it without a contract because we
4 control it".

5 450. Q. Okay. But ultimately you signed the
6 procurement administration agreement at appendix 14
7 to the receiver's second report? It is dated...

8 A. I signed that, but there was no
9 schedule A attached.

10 451. Q. I understand your evidence on that
11 point. And this was signed, you said, months after
12 it was dated because Clayton needed it for audit
13 purposes?

14 A. Yes. And I...I believe so, yes. I
15 think for the accountant for bookkeeping purposes.
16 I am not sure.

17 452. MR. van ZANDVOORT: So we will mark the
18 factoring and procurement administration
19 agreement as Exhibit 2, from appendix 14 of
20 the receiver's second report.
21

22 --- EXHIBIT NO. 2: Factoring Procurement and Agreement
23 Report, from Appendix 14 of the
24 Receiver's second report
25

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 453. Q. Did repayments on factored
3 receivables from Crystal Wealth Funds ever come from
4 the debtors or always from the merchants?

5 A. They would come both ways.

6 454. Q. Okay. Which debtors made repayments
7 to Frontline?

8 A. I would have to look into that to
9 see which ones.

10 455. Q. And was it normally the debtors who
11 would repay, or was it usually the merchants?

12 A. In the ones that are remaining a lot
13 of times it was the merchant, but there was times I
14 got wires and I wasn't even 100 percent sure where
15 they come from, because it would deter our account.

16 456. Q. And I haven't seen in any of your
17 productions notification letters sent out to debtors
18 saying, you know, "These invoices have been
19 factored. You know, remit payment to Frontline
20 Factoring Inc., on behalf of Crystal Wealth. My
21 understanding is no notices to that effect, or
22 otherwise, were sent to debtors, were they?

23 A. Yes, there were some. There are...a
24 lot of them were. I mean, they should have all been
25 sent, whether or not...either we had verbal

1 communication with the debtors, or formal notices
2 were sent.

3 457. Q. Okay. So, how was it going to work?
4 Let's say the invoice was \$1,000 and in two months
5 time the debtor wires you \$1,000.

6 A. Yes.

7 458. Q. But now it's late and it has
8 interest, who do you go to to recover the interest?

9 A. We would go to the merchant.

10 459. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Do you have the
11 receiver's second report there, Counsel?

12 MR. DUTRIZAC: No.

13 460. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. All right.
14 That might be a good time to take a
15 five-minute break.

16 MR. DUTRIZAC: Sure.

17

18 --- upon recessing at 10:48 a.m.

19 --- A BRIEF RECESS

20 --- upon resuming at 10:58 a.m.

21

22 JERRY FROESE, resumed

23 CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

24 461. Q. So, Mr. Froese, just going back to
25 the example we used before the break, you said if

1 within the first 30 days the merchant paid back
2 \$1,000...

3 A. M'hmm.

4 462. Q. ...the 40 would be split with
5 Crystal Wealth getting \$12 and Frontline \$48...

6 A. \$28.

7 463. Q. ...\$28, excuse me. And then 200
8 would go back to the merchant?

9 A. Correct.

10 464. Q. Why would the merchant just not pay
11 back 800 then, if they were going to get \$200 back?

12 A. If the receivable paid us, that is
13 the way we would do it. If the merchant paid us
14 back we...I mean, we would just apply the exact
15 amount to the amounts owing.

16 465. Q. So if the debtor repaid you \$1,000
17 then you would transfer the merchant 200 back...

18 A. Yes.

19 466. Q. ...but if the merchant paid you
20 directly...

21 A. Yes.

22 467. Q. ...they would just send you \$800?

23 A. Correct.

24 468. Q. The amount they were...or would they
25 send you...yes, the \$800...

1 A. The 800.

2 469. Q. ...being the 760 they original
3 received plus the fee?

4 A. Correct.

5 470. Q. So in that scenario, on a \$1,000
6 investment by Crystal Wealth, Crystal Wealth, if all
7 goes well, would receive a return of about two
8 percent, approximately?

9 A. Yes.

10 471. Q. Okay.

11 A. Yes. Sounds good, yes.

12 472. Q. And then as far as the invoices are
13 concerned...

14 A. Just, can I...

15 473. Q. ...walk...yes, sure.

16 A. And that would be on the gross
17 amount of the invoice, which it was always
18 calculated on the net amount, which was the \$800, so
19 calculations were done on the \$800.

20 474. Q. Okay. The actual amount the
21 merchant...

22 A. Yes.

23 475. Q. ...received from Crystal Wealth?

24 A. Yes. Well, less the...so, it was
25 the amount that was not actually received by the

1 merchant, but the gross amount less the...the
2 discount was taken off, the merchant got that
3 amount. The amount was calculated on the \$800 even
4 though the merchant only received 760.

5 476. Q. Understood. And how did it work?

6 Did the merchant...so, the merchant issues an
7 invoice to the debtors.

8 A. Yes.

9 477. Q. And then you find out about these

10 merchants. They show you their invoices and you
11 pitch them to Crystal Wealth?

12 A. Yes.

13 478. Q. Okay.

14 A. Now, in...and that was a typical
15 arrangement. There was also...like, the Dome
16 Mountain was, I mean, them basically bringing the
17 deal to me more so than me bringing it to them.

18 479. Q. Yes. They needed a source of
19 funding and you had that through Crystal Wealth?

20 A. Yes. And then...I mean, the
21 original...I mean, that, say, referrals basically
22 came from Al Housego, because I didn't originally
23 present that to Crystal Wealth. They went direct to
24 Crystal Wealth and then...

25 480. Q. Well, to be clear...

1 A. Yes.

2 481. Q. ...that deal, as you say, originated
3 with Bob Maljaars and David Den Hollander and guys
4 you knew from...

5 A. Yes.

6 482. Q. ...2013.

7 A. Yes, they were definitely from my
8 network of sources, yes.

9 483. Q. Yes, for sure.

10 A. Yes.

11 484. Q. And that wasn't a factoring
12 arrangement, that was bridge financing, is what
13 Crystal Wealth provided to Dome?

14 A. Well, I mean...

15 485. Q. We are going to get into the
16 documents...

17 A. Yes. We can get into it. I mean, I
18 don't...I mean, the definition of it was agreed by
19 Clayton that it was a factoring arrangement, so...

20 486. Q. I understand what people, what label
21 people wanted to put on it. But, Mr. Froese, you
22 were there, you were the point man. You understand
23 that Crystal Wealth provided that 12-and-a-half
24 million dollars in 2015...

25 A. Correct.

1 487. Q. ...as bridge financing until it
2 could get paid by back by MGE. That was the plan?

3 A. Well...

4 488. Q. Once MGE's...

5 A. Yes.

6 489. Q. ...financing came through?

7 A. I am not going to...I am...I am not
8 going to agree to the structure of it exactly, but,
9 I mean, the perception...I mean, that is basically
10 what happened was they provided the 12 million until
11 they could get paid back, yes.

12 490. Q. Okay. So, I just put in front of
13 you tab 44 from the receiver's second report. And
14 this is an example of the Frontline breakdown
15 reporting that would be given to Crystal Wealth?

16 A. Okay.

17 491. Q. Well, it is your document, sir. I
18 am asking you.

19 A. This one right here you are talking
20 about?

21 492. Q. Yes.

22 A. Is that the one? Okay. Yes, that
23 was something that was developed between Steven and
24 Clayton, and how Clayton wanted to report it.

25 493. Q. Okay. And was this provided, this

1 level of reporting provided on a weekly basis to
2 Crystal Wealth?

3 A. Yes.

4 494. Q. Okay. So, I just want to go through
5 to make sure I understand the document. So, on page
6 1 we have at the top, "Crystal Wealth Enlightened
7 Factoring Strategy, CWEFS".

8 A. M'hmm.

9 495. Q. And then below it, "CWEHF", which I
10 assume applies to the hedge fund?

11 A. Yes.

12 496. Q. Okay. So, "principal outstanding",
13 what does that represent?

14 A. It would be the principal amount of
15 the invoices that are still left outstanding, and
16 that the interest being calculated based on that
17 number.

18 497. Q. Okay, so I want to be very clear
19 about this. The \$22,875,728.58 principal
20 outstanding...

21 A. M'hmm.

22 498. Q. ...for the factoring fund. What
23 does that number represent?

24 A. That number would represent the...I
25 mean, it represents the amount of the invoices that

1 is being...the interest is being calculated on.

2 499. Q. Okay. That is not clear to me. Is
3 it the total amount of the invoices plus accrued
4 interest? Is it the amount that Crystal Wealth paid
5 out for those factoring contracts? What is it?

6 A. Just to be, I mean, clear, the
7 amount...the total outstanding column would be the
8 ones which would be reported to the clients. That
9 is what they owe. And...

10 500. Q. When you say "the clients", who are
11 you referring...who are you reporting to?

12 A. The merchants.

13 501. Q. Not...you wouldn't report to the
14 debtors, just to the merchants?

15 A. Correct.

16 502. Q. Okay. And the amount that would be
17 owing to Crystal Wealth would be that principal
18 portion, plus any interest that would be accrued on
19 as well to them.

20 503. Q. Okay. So forgive me if it is just
21 me. But principal outstanding, the number I said,
22 the 22,800,000 and change. What is that number? Is
23 it...what is it? Is it the amount Crystal Wealth
24 paid out?

25 A. Well, I mean, it is...yes, it would

1 be the amount that Crystal Wealth paid out for those
2 invoices. Obviously there would be discounts, some
3 of it...a little bit of the discount was paid out to
4 us and the rest would have been paid out to the
5 merchant. And a little bit would have been to
6 themselves as well.

7 504. Q. So the principal outstanding, you
8 are saying, is the total amount...so, let's go back
9 to the \$1,000 invoice example.

10 A. Yes.

11 505. Q. Let's say you only have one invoice
12 that they factored and it was \$1,000.

13 A. Yes.

14 506. Q. Would the principal outstanding
15 there reflect \$1,000?

16 A. No, it would reflect the \$800.

17 507. Q. Okay. So the principal
18 outstanding...

19 A. Yes.

20 508. Q. ...is the amount paid out by Crystal
21 Wealth, except...less...which doesn't include the
22 reserve.

23 A. Correct.

24 509. Q. Because the reserve always stayed
25 with Crystal Wealth?

1 A. Correct.

2 510. Q. And none of the reserve was ever
3 given to Frontline?

4 A. Correct.

5 511. Q. And when it says "CW outstanding",
6 what does that number represent?

7 A. That would...I believe that is the
8 interest that has accrued to this point in time on
9 those outstanding invoices that has accrued.

10 512. Q. So the principal outstanding, that
11 is all outstanding?

12 A. After the 30 day, yes.

13 513. Q. So going back to the principal
14 outstanding amount, that is how much is still
15 outstanding?

16 A. Correct.

17 514. Q. And owed to Crystal Wealth?

18 A. Correct.

19 515. Q. And included within that you say
20 would be whatever Frontline's fee entitlement is?

21 A. Included in the 31 would be included
22 in the Frontline portion of it. So, we would have a
23 large interest component there as well, that we have
24 not been...that we were not paid.

25 516. Q. Because you are entitled to your fee

1 plus a percentage of the...all interest...

2 A. Yes.

3 517. Q. ...above 1.5 percent?

4 A. Correct.

5 518. Q. So again, going back to the

6 principal outstanding. That is all amounts owing to

7 Crystal Wealth by the merchants or debtors for funds

8 advanced by Crystal Wealth, and when it is paid back

9 is that...the entirety of that amount going to

10 Crystal Wealth, or is a portion going to Frontline?

11 A. No, that all goes to Crystal Wealth.

12 519. Q. All the principal outstanding goes

13 to Crystal Wealth?

14 A. Yes.

15 520. Q. And then of the CW outstanding...

16 A. All of that goes to Crystal Wealth.

17 521. Q. All of that goes to Crystal Wealth?

18 A. Correct.

19 522. Q. And what is the CW outstanding

20 comprised of?

21 A. Interest accrued. So, anything past

22 30 days that is accrued.

23 523. Q. As well as their portion of the

24 discount fee?

25 A. Their...

1 524. Q. Being their 1.5 percent of the \$40?

2 A. Yes. There was a change, and I
3 would have to look exactly. I know Clayton was
4 getting very frustrated with keeping portions of it,
5 and not keeping portions so he kept changing how
6 we...how the money flowed. But there might be a
7 little bit of a discount amount in there.

8 525. Q. And then the total outstanding?

9 A. The total outstanding would be the
10 amount reported to the merchants that...so, the
11 merchants are required to pay 31.7 million, and of
12 that the 22 million and the four million would go to
13 Crystal Wealth.

14 526. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And before I forget,
15 we will mark tab 44...or, I think we have
16 already...appendix 44 to the second report
17 will be Exhibit 3.

18

19 --- EXHIBIT NO. 3: Appendix 44 of receiver's second
20 report
21

22 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

23 527. Q. So, we go down below, just on page 1
24 of Appendix 44, and we see the factoring strategy,
25 "General Summary", right?

1 A. Yes.

2 528. Q. So, let's use an example. Dome
3 Mountain, CW daily interest.

4 A. Yes.

5 529. Q. \$6,534.65.

6 A. Clayton wanted to have a daily
7 interest, so he is reporting to, I think their
8 mutual fund, whatever it was. So, we were asked to
9 put in there a number, it is like a per diem date in
10 there, that the amount that is accrued, and they
11 wanted us change that on a weekly basis so that he
12 could record that in his fund. I don't know if it
13 was recorded or just for internal management
14 purposes.

15 530. Q. So explain to me, how is the
16 \$6,534.65 daily interest per diem calculated? What
17 is that calculated off of?

18 A. It should be calculated based on the
19 principal outstanding times Crystal Wealth's
20 percentage of the interest of one-and-a-half percent
21 per month, or there might have been a different
22 arrangement on them if they didn't want to make one-
23 and-a-half percent, then it would be calculated
24 based on that number.

25 531. Q. Okay. So, maybe we can do this by

1 putting...and would this be set out in Dome
2 Mountain's factoring agreement with Crystal Wealth?

3 A. The split wouldn't be...they would
4 never have known the split between what Dome
5 Mountain, what Frontline would make and what Crystal
6 Wealth...

7 532. Q. No, but they would know what their
8 per diem was...

9 A. Yes.

10 533. Q. ...because their interest
11 rates...so, let's...I am going to put together two
12 documents in front of you. The November 4th, 2015
13 factoring agreement with Dome Mountain, and the
14 November 4th, 2016...

15 A. Yes.

16 534. Q. ...factoring agreement with Dome
17 Mountain.

18 A. Yes.

19 535. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And we will mark
20 those as Exhibits 4 and 5 respectively.
21

22 --- EXHIBIT NO. 4: Dome Mountain factoring agreement
23 dated November 4, 2015
24

25 --- EXHIBIT NO. 5: Dome Mountain factoring agreement

dated November 4, 2016

BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

536. Q. So I will put both in front you,
sir.

A. Yes.

537. Q. If you can just show me how that per
diem would have been calculated, and for the record
you are looking at Exhibit 4, the 2015 Dome Mountain
factoring agreement schedule A.

A. So in this particular one it was the
exception to the rule, and this...so this amount was
done at...

538. Q. Sorry, for the...

A. Yes.

539. Q. We have got to be clear for the
record, sir.

A. Sorry.

540. Q. You have circled "Funding fee 16.25
percent".

A. This reporting document on here...

541. Q. At appendix 44.

A. Okay. Was specifically requested by
Clayton to reflect...we had a completely different
arrangement when they restructured the Dome Mountain

1 deal, and he wanted the daily amount to be included.
2 He did not want to include the full discount on day
3 one, because it was a year contract. So, Clayton
4 asked us to break down the amount that...the
5 discount amount that, first of all, was getting into
6 a monthly...

7 542. Q. So is the funding fee, as referred
8 to in schedule A of the Dome 2015 factoring
9 agreement, is the "funding fee", the same as the
10 reserve amount?

11 A. The funding fee would have been
12 the...

13 543. Q. Okay.

14 A. ...I believe the funding fee would
15 have been the...it would be like the discount rate.
16 A typical discount rate. So, in this scenario...

17 544. Q. Crystal Wealth would get 1.5 percent
18 of 16.25 percent, and Frontline would get the
19 remainder?

20 A. No, this was...this deal was
21 calculated differently. I would have to look at the
22 exact details on this one, because it was...they
23 wanted the full discount to be charged right away,
24 so it was just a flat fee no matter when they paid,
25 whether it was three months or a year. So,

1 they...that was negotiated between Dome Mountain and
2 Clayton directly, and so they came out with a flat
3 fee, which was the amount of the fee for the entire
4 year, and then Clayton wanted to have that broken
5 down by month, is my understanding, for the report.

6 545. Q. Okay, that didn't make any sense to
7 me. Did you even look at these details when these
8 agreements were signed? Weren't you the author?
9 Didn't you prepare these agreements?

10 A. We prepared them. We were advised
11 how to prepare them.

12 546. Q. By?

13 A. By Clayton.

14 547. Q. Or Al?

15 A. This one would have been Clayton.

16 548. Q. So again, I am not...so, what we
17 know, and trust me when I tell you this number. We
18 know that just over 12-and-a-half million dollars
19 was advanced by the Crystal Wealth Funds...

20 A. Yes.

21 549. Q. ...to Dome Mountain through
22 Frontline in November, 2015 to December, 2016.

23 A. Okay.

24 550. Q. Do you recall that?

25 A. Yes. Some of them went direct to

1 Dome Mountain, not all of them went directly to
2 Frontline.

3 551. Q. Okay. We will talk about that. So,
4 what is the 16.25 percent funding fee in the 2015
5 factoring agreement? What is it? What does it
6 mean? Help me understand it.

7 A. I don't exactly remember the exact
8 details on it, but I believe it was just the amount
9 that would be discounted from the total amount of
10 the invoice. I am going to have to get back to you,
11 because I don't remember the exact percentages on
12 this one. It was broken down so that they
13 wanted...they were going to make almost all the fees
14 on it, and Frontline would just get a really small
15 fixed amount. And the rest of the amount...this
16 funding fee would represent Crystal Wealth's income
17 on this for the entire duration of this contract.

18 552. Q. So Crystal Wealth is going to get
19 paid 16.25 percent of whatever, on top of whatever
20 it advanced to Dome Mountain?

21 A. Yes. It was...the formula doesn't
22 quite work that way because in factoring it is the
23 opposite. You take the invoice and then do the
24 calculations from there. But effectively it would
25 work like that.

1 553. Q. Just, you are the administrator,
2 right?

3 A. Yes.

4 554. Q. Crystal Wealth it Funds 12-and-a-
5 half bucks in November and December of 2015.

6 A. Yes.

7 555. Q. You are the administrator. You
8 recommend this deal to them, and you recommend it
9 because you say, "you guys are going to make 'X'".
10 I want to know what 'X' is.

11 A. I had nothing to do with the
12 restructuring of this deal. This...

13 556. Q. Well, right now we are not talking
14 about the restructuring. We are looking at the
15 November, 2015 factoring agreement.

16 A. Oh, sorry, this is the '15 one?

17 557. Q. Yes.

18 A. Sorry, I was thinking it was the '16
19 one. I apologize for that. It...

20 558. Q. It has got a funding fee of 16.25
21 percent, and it has a forward percentage of 15
22 percent, which it says is the percent to be advanced
23 less the funding fee.

24 A. So, 15 percent of the...and we can
25 work this through, of the \$80,000,000 original

1 invoice, would have been the amount that would be
2 advanced less the 16.25 percent funding fee.

3 559. Q. Okay. So, because the invoice to
4 MGE was \$80,000,000 that was supposed to be the MGE
5 financing, right?

6 A. That was the Dome Mountain...

7 560. Q. Like, Dome Mountain was trying to
8 get \$80,000,000 of financing from MGE.

9 A. They were...yes.

10 561. Q. It wasn't an...

11 A. Yes.

12 562. Q. ...an invoice for services, it was
13 an invoice based on anticipated financing from MGE?

14 A. Correct.

15 563. Q. Okay. So you are saying that the
16 forward percentage of 15 percent means that Crystal
17 Wealth would forward 15 percent of that \$80,000,000
18 invoice, which is \$12,000,000, which is the maximum
19 of the debtor's permitted limits in schedule A of
20 Exhibit 4.

21 A. Okay.

22 564. Q. Is that how that works?

23 A. That makes sense, yes.

24 565. Q. Okay. And then what is the...where
25 does the funding fee come in?

1 A. So the funding...so my understanding
2 is that the funding fee would have been taken off of
3 that amount, which would be 1.98 million dollars of
4 fees.

5 566. Q. So for the record, just so it is
6 clear, when you say the funding fee would be taken
7 off the amount, you are saying off of the
8 \$12,000,000 would come 16.25 percent, which is
9 \$1,980,000?

10 A. I believe so, yes.

11 567. Q. So that, and our earlier example, is
12 the \$40?

13 A. Yes.

14 568. Q. Okay. So the funding fee is another
15 word for the discount fee?

16 A. Yes.

17 569. Q. Okay, and of that 1.98 million,
18 Crystal Wealth would get 1.5 percent of that 16.25
19 percent and Frontline would get the remainder?

20 A. No. It was done...this one was done
21 on an annual basis.

22 570. Q. So...

23 A. So, it would have been...I mean, I
24 think Frontline received...I would have to find out
25 exactly, but it was, I mean, a fraction of this.

1 571. Q. Okay. But where can I look to see
2 where Frontline's entitlement is derived for this?

3 A. It was negotiated on each individual
4 deal.

5 572. Q. So a non-range is normal.

6 A. Yes. I mean, yes.

7 573. Q. And then in November, 2016, Exhibit
8 5, when the deal was restructured with Dome, now we
9 see in schedule A the permit limit goes up to just
10 over 12-and-a-half million, which is the actual
11 amount that Crystal Wealth had funded in November
12 and...or, close to the actual amount funded by
13 Crystal Wealth in November and December, 2015, but
14 now we see the funding fee has dropped to zero
15 percent. Why is that?

16 A. Because he...this is what...I
17 remember he changed it to a flat daily rate right
18 from the start. And that was one of the reasons why
19 I thought he maybe wanted to structure it as a
20 straight loan, because he wanted it just structured
21 as a straight, "Here is the amount and here is the
22 interest going forward". So, it is a daily rate is
23 how he wanted to calculate it at a .05 percent per
24 day.

25 574. Q. And going back to appendix 44, are

1 you saying that the CW daily interest is .05 percent
2 of what amount?

3 A. I mean, the .05 percent, there would
4 have been a small amount that would have been
5 Frontline's, and the rest of it would have
6 been...would be calculating the daily interest
7 amount.

8 575. Q. Okay, I want to go back to where we
9 were on appendix 44, Exhibit 3, being your weekly
10 report. So, we just talked about how the CW daily
11 interest was calculated under Dome Mountain for the
12 general summary for the factoring fund. CW revenue
13 to date, what is...in the next column,
14 \$4,237,418.54.

15 A. Yes.

16 576. Q. What does that number represent?

17 A. The 4,237,000 would represent the
18 amount of accrued interest up to the date of this
19 report.

20 577. Q. Okay. And that is not money
21 actually paid back to Crystal Wealth, it is just
22 accrued interest owing to Crystal Wealth?

23 A. Correct.

24 578. Q. Okay. And then Frontline revenue to
25 date, it says \$78,024.80. What does that represent?

1 A. That would represent the total
2 amount of money that Frontline has either been paid
3 or to be paid on that total amount. So, of the
4 12,000,000 we made 78,000. Some of which is
5 accruing.

6 579. Q. Okay. And was Frontline paid any of
7 that amount?

8 A. I think we were paid, I think
9 40-some thousand, if my memory serves me right.

10 580. Q. Okay, and when were you paid 40-some
11 thousand?

12 A. It was...I mean, right at the
13 time...it should have been right at the time of the
14 restructuring.

15 581. Q. In 2016?

16 A. In...

17 582. Q. November, 2016?

18 A. It should be somewhere around there,
19 yes.

20 583. Q. Okay. So Frontline got paid, but
21 you would agree Crystal Wealth didn't get paid back
22 anything?

23 A. They...well, I mean, they would have
24 recorded it in their income, but they never...

25 584. Q. No money flowed back, right?

1 A. No money flowed back.

2 585. Q. To Crystal Wealth?

3 A. At this point, no.

4 586. Q. I want to be clear for the record.

5 No money on the Dome Mountain financing has flowed
6 back to Crystal Wealth for fees, repayment of
7 principal interest or otherwise, correct?

8 A. Correct.

9 587. Q. Okay. So why would Frontline have
10 gotten to be paid when Crystal Wealth didn't? Why
11 would they get to get 40-something thousand dollars?

12 A. Because they asked us to compile all
13 the information and redo the documents, and, you
14 know, report...

15 588. Q. So bottom line, this was just verbal
16 authorization? You know, "Guys, we want 40 paid
17 now". "Sure".

18 A. Well...

19 589. Q. It is not based on...

20 A. Yes. And, in fact, I actually
21 had...I actually didn't realize Clayton wanted to
22 actually pay us upfront. I didn't necessarily want
23 that in his books to have to deal with it, the
24 amount. I had offered because of the restructuring
25 to actually...you know, he didn't have to pay it

1 right away. But he hated having any amounts
2 accruing on his books to anybody else.

3 590. Q. And you have continued to send the
4 receiver updated weekly reports at our request
5 during the administration, and who has been updating
6 these reports that you have been sending? You?

7 A. My staff.

8 591. Q. But I am asking specifically.

9 A. No, I have no idea how this report
10 is actually compiled in terms of the actual
11 break...it is an Excel formula thing that the guys
12 developed and...

13 592. Q. So I am asking who specifically is
14 involved in...who has been involved in updating this
15 document?

16 A. Samuel Kurtz was the one that was
17 involved with updating it, and before that it was
18 Steven Bandola.

19 593. Q. Okay. And who is going to continue
20 to update it, anybody?

21 A. I mean...

22 594. Q. It is just you left?

23 A. It is just me and the bookkeeper
24 left.

25 595. Q. And you don't know how to...

1 A. The bookkeeper...

2 596. Q. ...deal with the Crystal Wealth
3 stuff, right?

4 A. The bookkeeper knows how to generate
5 the report. We both do not have the ability to
6 change any formulas or anything like that.

7 597. Q. So just going back to the...now we
8 get to the principal outstanding, just under Dome
9 Mountain, back on appendix 44, page 1. It says
10 \$12,793,174.87.

11 A. M'hmm.

12 598. Q. What number does that represent?

13 A. That would represent the dollar
14 amount that was being...that the interest amount was
15 being calculated on.

16 599. Q. So that is...

17 A. It should have been the original,
18 kind of, gross advanced amount.

19 600. Q. All right. Let me ask that again.
20 The \$12,793,174.87, what is that number? Is that
21 the money actually paid out by Crystal Wealth to
22 Dome?

23 A. Yes. It should have been the money
24 paid out to Dome and our fees. That principal
25 amount may not be...it may have included the

1 interest component from the previous year that got
2 added in to the next amount.

3 601. Q. Okay, but earlier you told me when
4 we looked at the first section above that the
5 principal outstanding amount just referred to the
6 amount actually advanced by Crystal Wealth.

7 A. So my...

8 602. Q. Not including fees.

9 A. Yes. My understanding of that would
10 be that the interest that went from the first year,
11 even though it wasn't physically advanced, it was
12 advanced on our paperwork so that it is now being
13 charged interest on that.

14 603. Q. Okay. I thought you said that was
15 included in the CW outstanding column.

16 A. I probably did say that. I
17 neglected to remember that this specific deal was
18 rolled over with the interest, so I may have stated
19 incorrectly there.

20 604. Q. And then in the next column we have
21 "CW interest outstanding". So, help me understand.
22 So, that is interest apart from interest that is
23 included in the principal outstanding?

24 A. Yes, that is on top of the
25 interest...the principal outstanding, yes.

1 605. Q. Based on the per diem you have
2 included.

3 A. It should be, yes.

4 606. Q. So when we go to the bottom of this
5 chart and we see Frontline revenue to date,
6 \$6,014,710.84.

7 A. Yes.

8 607. Q. How much of that six million has
9 Frontline been paid to date?

10 A. I have no...I do not know at this
11 point in time. I would have to look into it, but it
12 would be...definitely under half of that.

13 608. Q. More or less than two-and-a-half
14 million dollars?

15 A. I don't know. I...

16 609. Q. Come on, Jerry.

17 A. I don't even want to speculate.

18 610. Q. Come on, Jerry. More or less than
19 two million bucks?

20 A. It might be around two million
21 bucks, I don't know.

22 611. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. Counsel, I
23 want a full accounting of every payment
24 that Frontline Factoring Inc. has received,
25 or Mr. Froese's company has received, as a

1 result of its dealing with Crystal Wealth
2 and merchants and debtors associated with
3 Crystal Wealth, whether for fees, interest,
4 principal or otherwise, since the inception
5 of the dealings with the Crystal Wealth
6 Funds.

7 MR. DUTRIZAC: Okay, you have that
8 undertaking.

U/T

9 612. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And...

10 MR. DUTRIZAC: Just so we are clear, a
11 full accounting of every transaction...

12 613. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Every payment
13 received by Frontline Factoring for fees,
14 interest, expenses or otherwise, any monies
15 that is received, associated with the
16 factoring arrangements with Crystal Wealth,
17 including for past factoring arrangements
18 which are not recorded as being
19 outstanding, and all source documentation.
20 Bank records supporting those payments.
21

22 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

23 614. Q. So, we know that is just what you
24 have received, Mr. Froese, on the merchants which
25 are reported as being outstanding...

1 A. M'hmm.

2 615. Q. ...but you have had past dealings
3 with Crystal Wealth and factoring arrangements,
4 where Frontline has been paid as well, correct?

5 A. Correct.

6 616. Q. And approximately how much has
7 Frontline been paid through those past arrangements
8 not reflected in this summary?

9 A. I can take an undertaking to find
10 that out.

U/T

11 617. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Thank you, I will
12 take that, and the same undertaking with
13 backup source documents supporting it. Do
14 I have that, Counsel?

15 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

16

17 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

18 618. Q. But approximately, Mr. Froese?

19 A. I am not even going to answer that,
20 because I don't know.

21 619. Q. You wouldn't know if it was more or
22 less than a million dollars?

23 A. No, because I am not sure which ones
24 are outstanding and which ones aren't.

25 620. Q. So the fees you were paid, that

1 always came out of a combination of money from the
2 Crystal Wealth Funds at the outset of funding a new
3 invoice, as well as through repayments which you
4 would retain as repayments were being made by
5 merchants and debtors?

6 A. Correct.

7 621. Q. And staying on page one of appendix
8 44, being Exhibit 3, you said Dome Mountain was a
9 bit different.

10 A. Yes.

11 622. Q. The other merchants reflected on
12 this page, were they all...how are the columns
13 different for those merchants as compared with what
14 we just went through with Dome Mountain?

15 A. The only different...the one
16 difference would be Restoration Energy, where we
17 actually stopped accruing interest on that one.

18 623. Q. Why?

19 A. We had issues with the receivables,
20 and the owner of the company had requested that we
21 do a convertible debenture so that they could get
22 some grant money. And so we went to Crystal Wealth
23 and submitted the proposal, and also a restructuring
24 of the security, the land security that we had.

25 624. Q. I was just...we are going to get

1 into Restoration.

2 A. Yes.

3 625. Q. I am specifically asking from a
4 technical perspective, the manner in which,, if the
5 columns from the other merchants represented on page
6 1 somehow differed as to what they reflected than
7 what we walked through with Dome.

8 A. The only one that is substantially
9 different is Dome, and...

10 626. Q. I don't think we are on the same
11 page here. You said Dome was different, I
12 understand...

13 A. Yes.

14 627. Q. ...in the sense of there wasn't
15 going to be an upfront fee after it was
16 restructured. There was going to be a daily
17 interest rate.

18 A. Right.

19 628. Q. But the actual way that appendix 44,
20 page 1 is structured, the columns, whether it is for
21 Dome or Advanced Metal or Zomongo, those columns all
22 represent the same information as it concerns to the
23 respective merchant, correct?

24 A. Correct. Yes.

25 629. Q. Okay.

1 A. Yes.

2 630. Q. And so if we look at page 8 of
3 appendix 44, the weekly report, for Dome Mountain,
4 you have daily interest \$6,534.65 which is the same
5 amount we looked at at page 1.

6 A. Yes.

7 631. Q. But then you have CW fees upfront.
8 What does that represent?

9 A. That represented...that was their
10 portion of the same as the discount fee or the
11 funding fee.

12 632. Q. Okay, but you said no amounts were
13 paid to Crystal Wealth?

14 A. I said they weren't paid, but they
15 were held back, so the principal was always
16 calculated on a higher amount.

17 633. Q. Okay. So you say 196 was held back?

18 A. It would appear so, yes.

19 634. Q. Okay. And the revenue to the
20 4,237,418, again, what did you say that number was?

21 A. Sorry?

22 635. Q. CW revenue to date.

23 A. So that would be the...it would have
24 been the upfront fees and the interest accrued, and
25 that they would have...

1 636. Q. Okay. But then you have paid to CW
2 1.8 million dollars approximately, but I...again, I
3 thought...

4 A. Yes.

5 637. Q. ...nothing was repaid to Crystal
6 Wealth?

7 A. I will have to have an undertaking
8 to actually go through these numbers and find out
9 exactly. These numbers were directly communicated
10 to our staff and how to report it to them. So he
11 may have had something different that I was not
12 aware of on this one.

13 638. Q. So your evidence is that Crystal
14 Wealth would tell you what numbers just to insert
15 into this report?

16 A. If they didn't like what we did they
17 would come back and say, "No, it has to look like
18 this". Yes.

19 639. Q. Okay. Why...what was the point of
20 having you as an administrator if they were just
21 telling you what to put in these summaries?

22 A. Because they are their contracts.
23 We were just doing whatever they said.

24 640. Q. So just in addition to the
25 undertaking, Counsel, I asked for earlier on the

1 accounting, I would like an accounting of all
2 payments sent back to Crystal Wealth by Frontline,
3 the merchants or the debtors and the source
4 documentation, bank records supporting those
5 payments back, so that we can attempt to reconcile
6 it. But to be clear, the accounting should explain
7 and reflect the numbers set out in the weekly
8 summaries?

9 A. Yes, there should be no...the
10 numbers should all add up.

11 641. Q. That is what I am asking for...

12 A. Yes.

13 642. Q. ...but I want to see that.

14 A. Yes, that is fair.

U/T

15 643. Q. So, we see, again, just staying on
16 page 8 of appendix 44 under Dome Mountain, "paid to
17 Frontline \$34,296.65".

18 A. Okay.

19 644. Q. Earlier you told me of the \$78,000
20 in Frontline revenue, you thought maybe it was
21 around \$40,000 you were paid. Was it actually the
22 \$34,296 that we are looking at here?

23 A. I would have to verify that. It may
24 be the...this might include all of Dome Mountain's
25 from the first time as well, but I will have to

1 verify that. I don't recollect exact numbers. U/T

2 645. Q. Okay, and why were you no longer
3 getting...Frontline getting no interest accruing?
4 Was that just the oral deal you had on this one?

5 A. Yes.

6 646. Q. That you were just going to get the
7 78,000 and that is it?

8 A. Yes. Whatever the amount was, we
9 were just going to ...I mean, it was just a flat fee
10 because it was...they were restructuring and we just
11 were providing the documentation and doing that up
12 for them.

13 647. Q. Okay.

14 A. Following up when they asked us to.

15 648. Q. And then below we see on November
16 11th, 2016, "Amount collected \$239,767.66". Again,
17 reflected on page 8 of appendix 44 of the second
18 report.

19 A. Okay.

20 649. Q. What is that number?

21 A. I don't remember an actual payment
22 being made, but it...that is a weird number. I
23 don't...I will have to look into that. U/T

24 650. Q. Okay. Please do and let us know as
25 part of the accounting undertaking. What was the

1 first factoring arrangement you introduced to
2 Crystal Wealth once you started doing business with
3 Crystal Wealth?

4 A. I believe the first one was Zomongo.

5 651. Q. Okay, and when was that?

6 A. That would have been end of 2014.

7 652. Q. Okay. And was it always you
8 who...and when I say "you" I mean Frontline, who
9 found the merchants to propose to Crystal Wealth, or
10 did somebody assist with that?

11 A. We had...I mean, we had brokers that
12 would refer deals to us.

13 653. Q. Who were the brokers? You said...

14 A. Yes.

15 654. Q. ...you had to pay...

16 A. Yes.

17 655. Q. ...fees to brokers.

18 A. Yes, Jeff Wilkie and one of his
19 companies was paid for Zomongo referral.

20 656. Q. Okay, so Jeff Wilkie?

21 A. Yes.

22 657. Q. Who is his company?

23 A. I don't remember exactly. It is
24 P-something Z. I don't know exactly what his
25 company name was.

1 658. Q. So he referred Zomongo to you?

2 A. Yes.

3 659. Q. Was Zomongo...or, was Jeff Wilkie
4 part of Lyoness?

5 A. Not that I am aware of, no.

6 660. Q. Okay, and what fee did Frontline pay
7 Wilkie to find the Zomongo work?

8 A. It ended up changing. The original
9 intent was to give him 10 percent of the gross
10 revenue of the factoring agreement. I think we
11 ended up paying...

12 661. Q. Sorry, gross revenue being
13 Frontline's portion of it?

14 A. No, both, both. Crystal Wealth's
15 and Frontline's portion. And then we ended up...I
16 mean it was, I mean, in the neighbourhood of...I
17 mean, it ended up being we ended just giving him, I
18 think, \$3,000 a month for a long time.

19 662. Q. Well, during what period?

20 A. Well, from close to the start of the
21 agreement to...I think we stopped paying him in
22 November of 2017.

23 663. Q. So Frontline always paid him?

24 A. Yes.

25 664. Q. Okay. And how do you know Jeff

1 Wilkie?

2 A. I don't know him very well. He
3 is...

4 665. Q. But who introduced you to him?

5 A. It was a contact from Bob Maljaars.

6 666. Q. Okay. And how did Jeff Wilkie know
7 Zomongo?

8 A. I don't know.

9 667. Q. You never asked him before you
10 recommended that merchant to Crystal Wealth?

11 A. He may have told me. I don't
12 recollect what it was, though.

13 668. Q. What due diligence did you do on
14 them?

15 A. On Zomongo?

16 669. Q. Yes.

17 A. Which we will provide you a whole
18 reporting of that, that was missed on the stuff
19 given to you.

U/T

20 670. Q. What other involvement did Wilkie
21 have in these factoring arrangements with Crystal
22 Wealth?

23 A. He was...he originally had, I think,
24 introduced Bob Maljaars and David Den Hollander to a
25 guy named Jordan McBean, who some of the original

1 factoring arrangements with those numbered
2 companies...

3 671. Q. You mean the 647 BC...

4 A. Yes.

5 672. Q. ...and 156 Alberta merchants?

6 A. Yes. They were connected to his
7 dealings at some level, or his recommendations.

8 673. Q. What other involvement did Wilkie
9 have with the factoring arrangements?

10 A. None.

11 674. Q. Doesn't he own GIC Capital Corp.,
12 which is one of the debtors of 156 Alberta?

13 A. Yes. That is what I was saying with
14 Jordan McBean. He was part of those invoices.

15 675. Q. So Wilkie refers the Zomongo
16 merchant, one of the seven. He is also involved
17 with 647 BC and 156 Alberta, two other merchants, so
18 that is three of the seven.

19 A. Yes.

20 676. Q. He is also the principal and owner
21 of GIC Capital, which is a debtor of one of the
22 merchants?

23 A. Yes. And one of the things I would
24 always do is every merchant I had I would give them
25 my pitch to say, "Hey, if you know anybody, you

1 know, we will pay you a referral fee". So they all
2 got, you know, excited when I would talk to them
3 about potentially referring deals to us.

4 677. Q. And was the referral fee always the
5 same?

6 A. No, I mean...no, it wasn't always
7 the same, but...

8 678. Q. What was the business of GIC
9 Capital, Wilkie's company?

10 A. I don't remember off the top of my
11 head.

12 679. Q. What did 156 Alberta do for GIC
13 Capital that led you to recommend factoring those
14 invoices to Crystal Wealth?

15 A. There was a...and I don't remember
16 what the actual deal was, I would have to look up
17 the specific one. There was a bunch of things that
18 they did. But Jordan McBean I introduced...or, I
19 didn't introduce, I think, but I met...Al Housego
20 was introduced to Jordan McBean to kind of...in
21 terms of due diligence I wanted him to kind of meet
22 the guy, do everything. Jordan McBean was...had
23 signed deals with these companies, GIC, and a few
24 other companies, and they had set up hedge funds to
25 fund them. But there was a bunch of work that was

1 being done pre-deal, and I believe that there was
2 contracting work done...I don't remember the
3 specifics of what it was done for Jeff Wilkie's
4 company, and that is what it was invoiced for. And
5 the repayment was verified and...with...I mean,
6 with...we knew that there was a funding source that
7 would get back to GIC, which was going to pay
8 Crystal Wealth back for those invoices. So we
9 did...I mean, I went to Calgary and met with Jordan
10 McBean to make sure the funding source was real.
11 No, it ended up, it didn't...I don't think those
12 ones actually did come through, but those invoices
13 did get...he did get paid off.

14 680. Q. So I ask just what 156 Alberta did
15 for GIC Capital Corp.?

16 A. Can I take a look at the invoice and
17 see if it will trigger my memory?

18 681. Q. The GIC Capital Corp. is one that
19 you have reflected on the books as having been
20 repaid.

21 A. Okay. So, I...

22 682. Q. How was it repaid it...so, I think
23 what I understood from everything you just said was
24 you recommended that Crystal Wealth fund some 156
25 Alberta invoices to GIC Capital Corp., because

1 regardless what kind of whatever services 156
2 provided GIC was going to get a source of funding
3 through a man named Jordan McBean who ran hedge
4 funds that was going to pay back Crystal Wealth for
5 those invoices?

6 A. Correct.

7 683. Q. Okay.

8 A. I mean, it would have come through
9 GIC...

10 684. Q. Right.

11 A. ...if it...

12 685. Q. So when that didn't...you said it
13 didn't happen.

14 A. I believe that...I don't know for
15 sure on that, but I believe it didn't happen, but I
16 know the invoices are paid off now.

17 686. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. And that will
18 form part of the accounting that I have
19 requested, Counsel, of course, about
20 repayment for all factoring arrangements.

21 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

22 687. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And where the
23 payments came from.

24
25 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

1 688. Q. So I want to just go back to McBean.
2 So, you said Jeff Wilkie, who you met through Bob
3 Maljaars of 156 Alberta, introduced Mr. Maljaars and
4 David Den Hollander to this Jordan McBean. And who
5 is Jordan McBean?

6 A. Jordan McBean represented himself as
7 an ex-RCMP officer who used to, you know, when the
8 Queen came to town he was kind of the escort that
9 would do security on stuff like that. He had gone
10 into the investment world, brought...I mean, I
11 remember him meeting the guy that he brought in
12 from, I think it was Nesbitt Burns, to kind of run
13 that operation.

14 689. Q. Who was that?

15 A. I didn't remember...I don't recall
16 the name.

17 690. Q. Okay. Can you find it?

18 A. I can try and find it.

U/T

19 691. Q. If you have it.

20 A. Yes. I mean, it was literally a
21 two-minute introduction and then he had to go
22 somewhere but...

23 692. Q. Anyway, continue.

24 A. So, and Jordan McBean, I mean, had
25 indicated that he ran a successful foreign exchange

1 trading business, had a bunch of money in that, and
2 was dealing with middle eastern money and
3 representatives that he had met when he was in the
4 RCMP world, that had large amounts of money that
5 they wanted him to manage, and he was looking for
6 good quality deals to structure within that, I
7 guess, portfolio.

8 693. Q. Is it fair to say that of the seven
9 outstanding factoring arrangement, 156 Alberta, 647
10 BC, Dome Mountain, that the whole intention was
11 Crystal Wealth advances money. Somebody like a
12 McBean or an MGE would hopefully raise money to
13 provide financing to take out Crystal Wealth?

14 A. Yes, that would be...that was kind
15 of the backup plan for it, yes.

16 694. Q. Well, not the backup plan. That is
17 exactly the plan.

18 A. Well, that was the plan, right.

19 695. Q. Yes.

20 A. Especially when you have an
21 insurance policy that would back it, right?

22 696. Q. And was that kind of approach of
23 really just Crystal Wealth not just factoring for
24 services provided, but providing bridge financing?
25 Was that also true with respect to any of the other

1 four merchants? Advanced Metal, Single Source,
2 Zomongo and Restoration Energy?

3 A. No, I think those are the only ones
4 that, I mean...our due diligence led us to, "Okay,
5 how are we going to get funding to pay these
6 invoices back?" That was, I think the numbered
7 companies and Dome Mountain are the ones that were
8 mostly had invoices like that. I mean, my...

9 697. Q. Well, they weren't...again, just to
10 be clear, they weren't invoices, they were, "We are
11 going to advance money, and the payback plan is only
12 that it is coming from financing to be raised by
13 others".

14 A. But it was not...it was for actual
15 work done for those companies, but our source...we
16 wanted to make sure that those companies had the
17 ability to pay it back, so that is what led us to,
18 "Oh, we got this Jordan McBean guy. He has got all
19 these documents", and so which led me to believe
20 that these guys were funded to the point where if
21 Bob was doing work for them that he would get paid.

22 698. Q. Okay. So let's go back to how you
23 met McBean. When do you first meet McBean to do
24 your due diligence?

25 A. It would have been before funding

1 either 647 or 156.

2 699. Q. Okay. So 647's factoring agreement
3 is November, 2014. 156 Alberta's is in February,
4 2015. Does that help you figure out when you would
5 have met McBean?

6 A. Sorry, when was 647's did you say?

7 700. Q. November, 2014.

8 A. 2014. So it would have...I would
9 believe that it would have been right at
10 the...somewhere, December, November of 2014.

11 701. Q. Okay. So, who tells you to go meet
12 with McBean?

13 A. I...through the conversations with
14 Bob and David...I mean, somehow through our due
15 diligence process we wanted to actually meet this
16 person, and because we were new with dealing with
17 Crystal Wealth, I wanted Al Housego to meet him as
18 well. So we both went together to meet this guy.

19 702. Q. Okay. And at that time were you
20 only investigating the proposed factoring of
21 invoices from 156 Alberta and 647 BC to GIC Capital
22 and...

23 A. Yes.

24 703. Q. ...and to Dome Mountain at that time
25 as well?

1 A. I don't believe Dome Mountain was in
2 the picture. I shouldn't say that. I think there
3 was discussions of him funding Dome Mountain as
4 well, so it would have been part of it as well, yes.
5 That was the original avenue.

6 704. Q. Okay. So the first time you meet
7 with McBean, is Al Housego at that meeting?

8 A. Yes.

9 705. Q. Okay. So at the meeting is you, Al
10 Housego, Jordan McBean. Bob Maljaars?

11 A. I believe so, yes.

12 A. David Den Hollander?

13 A. I believe so, yes.

14 706. Q. Anybody else?

15 A. I vaguely remember Wilkie...Wilkie
16 coming right at the end when we...whenever we were
17 just kind of wrapping up, saying, "Hey, I just
18 wanted to show up and say 'hi'".

19 707. Q. Was Waechter at the meeting?

20 A. No.

21 708. Q. So just you, Housego, Wilkie, Den
22 Hollander, Maljaars and McBean?

23 A. Yes. And the...I think it was the
24 Nesbitt Burns guy, he made a brief appearance there
25 as well.

1 709. Q. So you have got three of the seven
2 factoring merchants...was Darcy Paul there?

3 A. I don't believe so.

4 710. Q. Okay. At that point in time had you
5 met Darcy Paul?

6 A. I am trying to remember, who is he?
7 I don't remember him being there, but he might have
8 come at some point. I would have known Darcy Paul,
9 I wouldn't have known him well.

10 711. Q. Okay. So, walk me through what gets
11 discussed at this meeting, what information is
12 presented.

13 A. It was basically Jordan McBean, and
14 they were meeting. Me and Al came in to sit down
15 with them already, and it was, "Okay, like, well
16 this is Crystal Wealth, this is Frontline, you know,
17 we are wanting to do some due diligence on the
18 McBean Group, just to kind of see, you know, what
19 actually...you know, who they are, you know, what
20 their plan was, what they were doing". And to just
21 kind of validate that there was a source, because
22 they didn't have any other major income coming
23 through. For example, GIC Capital was not, you
24 know, involved in active business, so we wanted to
25 know why and how these things would get paid back.

1 712. Q. And were you also talking about the
2 same thing for IC Commerce, which was a debtor?

3 A. Yes.

4 713. Q. And that was Darcy Paul's...

5 A. Yes.

6 714. Q. ...company?

7 A. Yes.

8 715. Q. He was the sole shareholder of Dome
9 Mountain Resources...

10 A. Right.

11 716. Q. ...one of the merchants.

12 A. Yes.

13 717. Q. And Biodiesel was also one of the
14 debtors...

15 A. Correct.

16 718. Q. ...right?

17 A. Yes.

18 719. Q. And that company is a Darcy Paul
19 company as well?

20 A. I don't remember. Could be.

21 720. Q. Well, I am telling you that
22 Biodiesel, one of the debtors, that was funded
23 through Crystal Wealth...

24 A. Yes.

25 721. Q. ...was a Paul company as well as IC

1 Commerce.

2 A. Yes.

3 722. Q. So, I mean, Darcy Paul is Dome
4 Mountain...

5 A. That makes sense.

6 723. Q. ...he is two of the debtors.

7 A. Yes.

8 724. Q. And so you were looking at, at that
9 time, some significant arrangements to say
10 Biodiesel, GIC Capital, IC Commerce. These are not
11 operating entities. Bob Maljaars and David Den
12 Hollander want to pass their companies...want to
13 factor invoices to non-operating companies to get
14 paid now by Crystal Wealth.

15 A. Yes.

16 725. Q. You have got to go to this meeting
17 with Housego to say, "How sure a thing is this that
18 when Crystal Wealth...

19 A. Yes.

20 726. Q. ...shells out millions and millions
21 of dollars, that you guys are going to find
22 financing from other investors to pay back Crystal
23 Wealth?"

24 A. Yes, and that is why we brought...I
25 mean, I brought Al Housego...

1 727. Q. Yes.

2 A. ...right into the mix to make
3 sure...

4 728. Q. He was comfortable.

5 A. I mean, to me it...either way it was
6 yes or no. It was fine.

7 729. Q. Well, sure, you had to pay a ton of
8 dough on that. So, help me out. What is discussed
9 at the meeting? What is presented? Walk me through
10 what was presented by McBean, what documents were
11 you given to give you those assurances, because we
12 see, as set out in the second report, right after
13 that meeting, paragraph 110 of that second report we
14 see from November, 2014 to September, 2015, Crystal
15 Wealth advances 1.5 million bucks to 647 BC, and
16 they advance between February, 2015 and April, 2016,
17 2.1 million dollars to 156 Alberta, so...

18 A. Right.

19 730. Q. ...obviously everybody gets
20 comfortable at the McBean meeting.

21 A. Yes.

22 731. Q. I mean, tell me how everybody gets
23 comfortable.

24 A. Well, I mean, it...I mean it
25 appeared that he was a very significant, you know,

1 player, and had represented himself, and was, you
2 know, talking about the funds in our administration
3 and his returns based on those arrangements. And,
4 you know, he talked very confidently.

5 A guy from...actually probably one of the
6 biggest things was a guy just left his really high
7 paying job at Nesbitt Burns to...and had been there
8 and was going to be his portfolio manager. So, I
9 mean, it...I mean, at that point in time, you know,
10 I think both me and myself...myself and Al, they
11 convinced us that, you know, it was a legitimate
12 company and if he didn't raise money he had other
13 funds that would...you know, that he would, you
14 know, advance to get as well. So...

15 732. Q. What...that is great. I am sure it
16 was an impressive...

17 A. Yes.

18 733. Q. ...presentation, but I am asking for
19 tangible...what tangible assurances were given to
20 you to say, you know, "If Crystal Wealth does this,
21 here is the guarantees that I got the funding.
22 Crystal Wealth is going to get paid back, they are
23 going to get their money"?

24 You know, I didn't hear anything from what
25 you just said, Mr. Froese, as to why I would be

1 assured to say a mutual fund advance, you know, four
2 or five million bucks of investor money on that
3 assurance. What did you know? What did he tell you
4 about how the payback plan?

5 A. Well, he had a very specific plan to
6 advance money to these companies. They were, at the
7 time, he gave us dates of when they were going to
8 happen, and, you know, how they were going to
9 happen. I don't have a recollection, but I believe
10 we had actual agreements supporting those as well.

11 734. Q. Where are they?

12 A. They should be in our...I may not
13 have provided them because those invoices weren't
14 outstanding on those ones, but...

15 735. Q. Well, because they were paid back
16 using Crystal Wealth's money when they funded the
17 12-and-a-half million bucks to bill them and...

18 A. Yes. Yes, I made sure of that.
19 That was my...

20 736. Q. Crystal Wealth used its own money to
21 pay...

22 A. Yes.

23 737. Q. ...itself back?

24 A. Well, and that is what I was working
25 for the whole time, was to get something that was

1 once...

2 738. Q. To get some money back.

3 A. Well, to get them...to make sure
4 that when these ones were looking like, "Okay, this
5 is taking a lot longer than anticipated", when they
6 went to me first I am, like, "Okay, that is a great
7 option to try and get new funding, but I can't do
8 that". They went to Al Housego. Al Housego said,
9 "Yes, we can structure it as a factoring agreement".
10 At that point in time it was an insurance policy
11 that was added...

12 739. Q. You are getting ahead of yourself,
13 Mr. Froese.

14 A. Yes.

15 740. Q. We are going to get to all of that.
16 Don't worry. We are not going to...

17 A. There was a very specific reason
18 why...

19 741. Q. Look, panic struck in, but we are
20 going to get to why panic struck in, but we are
21 still at the McBean meeting. You said some
22 agreements giving you the comfort and assurances to
23 start factoring the 156 and 647...

24 A. Yes.

25 742. Q. ...invoices were given. And I asked

1 you, "Where is the agreements?" You said they
2 weren't provided because those invoices were paid
3 back, and I said, "Yes, and they were paid back
4 through the 12-and-a-half million dollars...

5 A. Yes.

6 743. Q. ...that Crystal Wealth advanced to
7 Dome". I want to see the agreements, all of the
8 agreements McBean gave you...

9 A. Okay.

10 744. Q. ...that provided the comfort to what
11 the factoring arrangements of 156 Alberta and 647 BC
12 to proceed.

13 A. Sure.

14 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

15 745. MR. van ZANDVOORT: I am going to get,
16 obviously, all the accounting with respect
17 to these repayments and payments that I
18 have already asked for.

19
20 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

21 746. Q. But in tab 130 of your productions
22 you have listed in the index "Commitment letter re
23 the McBean Group Ltd., dated March 17th, 2015", but
24 it has not been produced. It is missing from your
25 productions.

MR. DUTRIZAC: Okay. It would have been sent to Crystal Wealth originally, but for some reason it is probably not in their paperwork.

BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

747. Q. Okay. And what can you tell me sitting here today about what you remember the agreements were? What was the plan that McBean had and the assurances given?

A. His...he had advised us that he was doing a structure out of the Bahamas for tax purposes only. He was going to be a Canadian company, Canadian operating entity, but for tax purposes he was dealing with all kinds of, you know, really great tax people, so it was just tax purposes that he had funding and he had...he told us he had money, proof of funds. He never provided that. You know, mass amounts of money that were, you know, allocated to him. They decided to complete their set-up. He was continually flying down to the Bahamas for...and right before we met him, to structure his whole...he called it a hedge fund with many hedge funds underneath it.

And he had the...yes, he just basically

1 said that of the advances that were made, that the
2 reason why he was doing it this way is that they
3 wanted the entities that were providing him the
4 funding, wanted to put 50 percent into his existing
5 operating company through these hedge funds, and 50
6 percent would go to more of a hard asset project.

7 748. Q. Okay. You said an entity was
8 created in Canada?

9 A. I don't know that an entity was
10 exactly created. It was going to be operated out of
11 Canada, is my understanding. I wouldn't...

12 749. Q. Do you know what entity that is?
13 Was it ultimately created?

14 A. I don't...I don't know.

15 750. Q. You don't know.

16 A. Do you mean the entity with the
17 hedge fund, or the...

18 751. Q. Yes, sure. I want the names of
19 these various vehicles and entities that you just
20 referred to.

21 A. I don't know of the entities that
22 were created in the Bahamas.

23 752. Q. And those were mutual funds created,
24 or hedge funds created?

25 A. Hedge funds, I believe they were.

1 753. Q. Do you know how many?

2 A. No.

3 754. Q. Was it four?

4 MR. DUTRIZAC: He just said he doesn't
5 know.

6 THE DEPONENT: I don't know.

7 755. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. I thought he
8 would know, but all right, so...

9 THE DEPONENT: I think there was at
10 least four. I think there was more as
11 well, so...

12

13 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

14 756. Q. Do you know how much each one was
15 supposed to raise?

16 A. I thought it was 100,000 but don't
17 quote me on that.

18 757. Q. 100,000, or one hundred million?

19 A. Sorry, one hundred million, sorry,
20 not one hundred grand.

21 758. Q. Okay. Give me whatever entity or
22 fund names you can remember.

23 A. I don't remember any of the fund
24 names.

25 759. Q. What about the entity names for the

1 Canadian...

2 A. McBean Group was the only entity
3 that I...I mean, he had an online presence. He had
4 a...I mean, it looked like a reporting mechanism for
5 reporting his results to his investors, and he had
6 kind of outlines, and he had a whole bunch of
7 companies that he was associated, represented on
8 there as well. I believe GIC Capital was on there,
9 the different...all the different entities that
10 were...he was going to have these hedge funds
11 through.

12 So, I mean, it seemed sincere in a way.
13 Like, he wasn't...I mean, like, it wasn't, like
14 hidden, nothing there. It was very wide open. The
15 website was...disclosed everything.

16 760. Q. Okay. But I am still struggling to
17 see how you were assured to recommend that...

18 A. We had an agreement. We saw the
19 agreements with...between McBean Group and these
20 companies.

21 761. Q. Between GIC, IC Commerce?

22 A. Yes. I believe we have all of them,
23 yes.

24 762. Q. Okay. Produce them all.

25 A. Okay.

U/T

1 763. Q. And they had an agreement...they
2 were going to be...wasn't McBean going to originally
3 be the...finance Dome Mountain? Wasn't that
4 discussed at that meeting?

5 A. Yes, it was. Yes.

6 764. Q. Yes. So before MGE was ever in the
7 picture it was the McBean Group that was going to
8 finance Dome as well?

9 A. Yes.

10 765. Q. So, essentially through the Dome
11 Mountain financing by Crystal Wealth, the 156
12 Alberta and 647 financing by Crystal Wealth, all of
13 that was going to be wiped clean by McBean's fund
14 raises? That was the plan?

15 A. Yes, that was the plan.

16 766. Q. And in exchange for that plan McBean
17 got paid a significant fee, right?

18 A. I don't know. I guess he was.

19 767. Q. You don't know that the money you
20 paid to 156 Alberta and 647 BC from Crystal Wealth
21 was used in part to pay McBean over \$600,000 for...

22 A. I mean, there was structuring costs
23 in setting up the organizations and stuff like that
24 so, yes, that would make sense.

25 768. Q. Yes, and so Crystal Wealth...

1 A. Yes.

2 769. Q. ...funded that...

3 A. Yes.

4 770. Q. ...cost?

5 A. Yes.

6 771. Q. And so how much was the fee McBean
7 received?

8 A. I don't know. I would have to find
9 out. U/T

10 772. Q. All right. You can let me know.
11 When did you find out that McBean wasn't going to
12 come through and raise a dollar?

13 A. Long after everything...I mean, it
14 would have been...I think...I would have to check
15 the dates, but I mean, he kept giving up dates about
16 his little issues and what was happening, and I
17 would get them through, you know, Darcy, mostly.

18 773. Q. Darcy Paul of Dome Mountain?

19 A. Darcy Paul, yes. I would get
20 updates because he had a pretty close connection
21 with Jordan McBean, of, you know, timing of this and
22 that and everything else. And he was supposed to,
23 because the stuff wasn't going through, that he was
24 just going to refund the money.

25 774. Q. Who was going to refund the money?

1 A. Well, whatever those fees were
2 associated with, I believe...

3 775. Q. Who? What are you talking about?

4 A. McBean.

5 776. Q. Okay.

6 A. So, McBean, the fees we were talking
7 about.

8 777. Q. Yes.

9 A. Which I don't know exactly to who
10 and how much they were exactly, but I...part of when
11 we were trying to, you know, figure out what was
12 going on, they kept saying, "Yes, he is going to do
13 it. He is going to do it", and it just wasn't
14 happening. So, I am, like, well, "You better find
15 another avenue to repay back these monies".

16 778. Q. Was any litigation initiated by
17 anyone against McBean or his companies?

18 A. I believe there was.

19 779. Q. By who?

20 A. But not by the...by Darcy or anybody
21 like that.

22 780. Q. By who?

23 A. I heard that other companies were
24 going after him, because he never preformed.

25 781. Q. Defrauded other companies?

1 A. Potentially, yes. I would not...

2 MR. DUTRIZAC: Do you have any
3 knowledge, direct knowledge of that?

4 THE DEPONENT: No, I don't.
5

6 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

7 782. Q. Did you ever recommend that Crystal
8 Wealth sue McBean?

9 A. Well...

10 783. Q. Or his company?

11 A. I don't know how they would have any
12 relation to McBean to be able to sue. That was just
13 part of the process of trying to figure out if these
14 companies were real.

15 784. Q. So, in your view and, again, you
16 haven't been able to provide much particulars of
17 what was told to you at the McBean meeting, but did
18 he lie to you at that meeting? Why did the
19 financing never come through?

20 A. I mean, looking back I would...I
21 don't have proof of it, but I would guess that he
22 was lying to us at that meeting. I believe that he
23 represented that he had the money already. He was
24 just waiting for the corporations to be properly set
25 up for tax purposes, and all their audit and

1 compliance was done, and that it was not any...so
2 that he already had the money in place.

3 So, I do not know if that was the case or
4 not, but I would venture to guess that he probably
5 didn't.

6 785. Q. Okay. So at what point in time did
7 you realize McBean was not going to raise the money
8 so you had to start...the group was looking for
9 somebody else to raise the money, which ultimately
10 became MGE?

11 A. It...I would say that the group had
12 been working on projects for years already, so they
13 had...I think this was one of their avenues that
14 they had...I mean, probably had connections with
15 earlier already, the MGE, and so I don't know
16 exactly how quickly, but I think that it was...I
17 don't know, I couldn't even tell you. I don't know
18 exactly when it was.

19 786. Q. Did you send reporting to Crystal
20 Wealth concerning the non-performance of the 156 and
21 647 invoices, given the failure of this financing?
22 Section 5.1 of your agreement with Crystal Wealth
23 provides for reporting on non-performing factoring
24 arrangements. Was that type of reporting ever
25 provided by Frontline?

1 A. Well, because we weren't operating
2 based on that agreement, we would provide...we
3 wouldn't provide written reporting. We would
4 provide, like...

5 787. Q. Informal?

6 A. ...informal, like, kind of wanting
7 to know direction and how we should, you know, go
8 forward on this.

9 788. Q. So why did you continue, just
10 looking at paragraph 110 of the second report. You
11 kept arranging for Crystal Wealth to factor 647 and
12 156 invoices to Dome Mountain from November, 2014
13 through to April, 2016, continuous through the
14 period in which the source of funding you had
15 learned was no longer going to be available for
16 McBean.

17 A. Well, I didn't know the source of
18 funding wouldn't be available right away, but they
19 were also working on plan B, to see if they could
20 get a faster route.

21 So, I mean, they were continually...I mean,
22 the conversations...I mean, Al was directly in
23 conversations with, I mean, David probably mostly,
24 but Bob as well, in terms of, you know, what was
25 happening, what was going on, why the time delay.

1 789. Q. You are the factoring administrator
2 for the Crystal Wealth Funds who has been paid
3 millions of dollars. You kept...and where is the
4 letter that says, "Stop funding the 156, 647
5 invoices? We have no source of repayment. The
6 invoices are to non-operating entities that have
7 nothing. Stop paying out investor money to these
8 companies". Why was that never sent out? Why did
9 this...why was it permitted...the funding permitted
10 to continue?

11 A. I mean, once...I mean, we believed
12 that there was going to be a source of repayment.
13 We believed that MGE was going to...

14 790. Q. Okay.

15 A. ...fund.

16 791. Q. So you were fine, you know, whereas
17 originally you had the assurances from McBean, you
18 had the agreements, you were good to proceed, but
19 when that fell apart you said, "You know what? We
20 haven't seen any agreements with MGE. We are
21 hopeful that it will work. We will keep funding
22 these invoices just on the hope that it will...you
23 know, we will get a deal with them and that will
24 work out".

25 A. It...I mean, the original commitment

1 by McBean was a commitment that took time as well,
2 so it wasn't like we knew right away that it
3 was...that it wasn't going to pay out.

4 792. Q. Well, you said you thought he lied
5 because he told you...

6 A. Yes, but not until recently.

7 793. Q. Now.

8 A. Now I think he lied. Not at that
9 time, I sure didn't. I thought he was telling me
10 the truth.

11 794. Q. No, but that is my point. You had
12 the assurance at that time that he already had the
13 money. You knew the payer was there.

14 A. Yes.

15 795. Q. And then I said when that fell
16 apart, why did Crystal Wealth continue to factor
17 these invoices from 647 and 156 to Dome, without any
18 sort of repayment plan in place?

19 A. Because there was a crossover that
20 MGE was going to pay it, so I totally discounted
21 McBean completely...

22 796. Q. For sure. But to...look, in April,
23 May, August, September, October, 2015, invoices are
24 continuing to be factored.

25 A. Yes.

1 797. Q. You know McBean is out of the
2 picture at that point.

3 A. Not necessarily.

4 798. Q. So all of sudden...when did the
5 discussions with MGE start?

6 A. I don't remember the exact timeline,
7 it is too long ago, but, I mean...

8 799. Q. After you knew McBean was gone.

9 A. No, it would have been before. We
10 still...the conversations were McBean has taken
11 extra amounts of time. You know, until we actually
12 paper a new transaction with MGE, we were still
13 anticipating that Jordan McBean would come through.

14 800. Q. You would agree that the invoices
15 continued to be factored, despite there being a high
16 level of uncertainty, and without any guarantee that
17 a financing source was going to be there?

18 A. I mean you can say that now, but at
19 the time we didn't think that, we thought there was
20 a source.

21 801. Q. Well, you thought you would be able
22 to ultimately get a source, whether it was McBean or
23 MGE?

24 A. We thought we had a source.

25 802. Q. Which was who?

1 A. Well, we thought the McBean Group
2 was going to come...like, was going to come through.

3 803. Q. You were hopeful that they would?

4 A. Well, we had a contract saying that
5 they would, so that was...we went based on that
6 contract.

7 804. Q. It would be nice to have that
8 contract today, Mr. Froese...

9 A. Yes.

10 805. Q. ...after months of asking for all of
11 this stuff, but...so even with that contract you
12 started looking at plan B with MGE?

13 A. I wouldn't say I did, but those guys
14 did, yes.

15 806. Q. You are the administrator. You are
16 working on collections and repayment.

17 A. Yes.

18 807. Q. Although to an extent it actually
19 benefits Frontline if repayment is slow because you
20 get more fees from it than if you do if they are
21 paid in that 30 days, correct?

22 A. But I don't get paid. I mean, if it
23 doesn't get paid back, right?

24 808. Q. No, but let's say an invoice is paid
25 back in 30 days or it is paid back in a year.

1 A. Yes.

2 809. Q. Frontline makes more money if it is
3 paid in a year?

4 A. Yes. And so does Crystal Wealth.

5 810. Q. Yes.

6 A. Yes.

7 811. Q. Although Frontline makes a lot more
8 money than Crystal Wealth for the reasons we
9 discussed, proportionately.

10 A. No. I don't...I mean...

11 812. Q. Crystal Wealth gets the 1.5 percent
12 and Frontline gets everything we talked about.

13 A. Well, on Dome Mountain, which was
14 \$12,000,000, we got paid less than \$100,000. How is
15 that...

16 813. Q. You got paid 40, and Crystal Wealth
17 got paid zero, which we talked about.

18 A. Well, they...but the actual
19 agreement, if it would have gone through, they would
20 have got paid...

21 814. Q. Sure.

22 A. ...most of the money, so I don't
23 think that is fair.

24 815. Q. Okay. So walk me through
25 November...through November, 2015. Who advances the

1 discussions with MGE and how does the MGE proposed
2 financing come about?

3 A. The MGE...so when the...they were
4 looking for alternative sources that would...you
5 know, plan B, plan C, plan D, to get...I mean...

6 816. Q. Just to be clear, you are saying the
7 word "they". You are saying Dome Mountain was...

8 A. Dome Mountain.

9 817. Q. ...looking for alternative sources
10 of financing to raise money to buy the remaining
11 shares of Gavin Mines?

12 A. Correct.

13 818. Q. Okay. And before we keep going, at
14 what point...when the discussions with McBean
15 started, what percentage of shares did Dome Mountain
16 have in Gavin Mines, any?

17 A. Did Dome Mountain have, sorry?

18 819. Q. Yes.

19 A. When the...there was some shares. I
20 am not sure how much there was. I would have to...

21 820. Q. Did you ever know?

22 A. I had the shares, yes, the
23 certificates, which, I believe was provided.

24 821. Q. Okay. So, in your productions, and
25 I have done the math so you can trust me on this,

1 for the record, but you have produced two share
2 certificates from January 3rd, 2015. That
3 is...those are the earliest ones.

4 A. Okay.

5 822. Q. They are 2,500 common shares each.

6 A. Right.

7 823. Q. That is at tabs 129 to 130 of your
8 productions. Then you have an...towards the end of
9 year, October 16th, 2015 you have another share
10 certificate, tab 131 of your productions, for 56,875
11 common shares.

12 And then in November you have three share
13 certificates. You got November 13th, 2015 for
14 50,000. That is at 142 of your productions.
15 November 27th, 2015, 43,125 common shares at tab 143
16 of your productions.

17 November 27th, 2015 for 6,875 shares at 144
18 of your productions, and March 17th, 2016 for 12,500
19 shares.

20 A. Okay.

21 824. Q. Those are the share certificates you
22 have produced copies of.

23 A. Yes. Okay.

24 825. Q. The earliest, January 3rd, 2015.

25 A. Yes.

1 826. Q. Do you know of the share
2 certificates I have listed, what shareholdings...
3 what percentage of shareholdings in Gavin Mines did
4 those share certificates add up to?

5 A. At I believe at the time, my numbers
6 are not...don't quote me on this exactly, but I
7 thought it was somewhere between 13 and 16 percent
8 of the mine.

9 827. Q. Okay, so before January 3rd, 2015,
10 the first of the certificates, what was Dome
11 Mountain's shareholdings in Gavin Mines?

12 A. Before what day, sorry?

13 828. Q. The first share certificate, January
14 3rd, 2015.

15 A. I don't believe they had any shares
16 at that point in time.

17 829. Q. So my understanding from
18 speaking...my understanding is that we go back to
19 paragraph 110 of the receiver's second report. It
20 reflects some of the 647 and 156 invoices to Dome
21 Mountain from November, 2014 to April, 2016.

22 A. Yes.

23 830. Q. My understanding is those funds
24 advanced by Crystal Wealth were used, in part, by
25 the numbered companies to pay McBean, but also to

1 purchase the share certificates for Dome Mountain.

2 Is that accurate?

3 A. Funds that were advanced by the
4 numbered companies, you are saying?

5 831. Q. Well, funds advanced by Crystal
6 Wealth...

7 A. Yes.

8 832. Q. ...to factor the invoices to Dome
9 Mountain from the numbered companies were then used
10 to purchase on behalf of Dome, shares in Gavin
11 Mines.

12 A. That could be the case. I don't
13 have...I don't...

14 833. Q. Do you not remember?

15 A. Well, when we factored deals it
16 wasn't our job to find out where the money went to.

17 834. Q. Well, it was certainly your job to
18 understand what the invoice from 156 to Dome was,
19 i.e....

20 A. Yes.

21 835. Q. ...Dome was going to buy shares.

22 A. So we...no, that wasn't my role at
23 all. Zero percent. My role was to find out if
24 there was a source of repayment for that invoice.
25 What they did with the money had nothing to do with

1 my role.

2 836. Q. Okay. So let's get back to my
3 question. Was the money from Crystal Wealth that
4 was transferred to 156 Alberta and 647 BC used to
5 fund the purchase of these share certificates?

6 A. I am just going to say I don't know
7 at this point in time.

8 837. Q. Okay. Who has the original copies
9 of the share certificates?

10 A. Darcy Paul, I believe.

11 838. Q. What did you know about Gavin Mines?

12 A. Well...

13 839. Q. Gavin Mines Inc., that is.

14 A. Gavin Mines Inc. My understanding
15 of it was that David had been, somehow...

16 840. Q. David Den Hollander?

17 A. Den Hollander, had been linked to
18 that mine forever. He thought it was worth billions
19 of dollars and, you know, he had tried...I think he
20 even...I don't know if it was him or somebody else
21 that had...I think he had referred a water system
22 for them or something like that, so he had a
23 connection with the company. He loved mining, David
24 Den Hollander, so he was...and he loved to talk
25 about when, you know...the mining industry, right?

1 That seems to be his thing.

2 I didn't know specifics of Gavin Mines,
3 besides there was a guy by the name of Lloyd
4 Tattersall that was an older guy that was running
5 the mine, and, you know, they were trying to take
6 over that mine.

7 841. Q. Did you ever have any communications
8 with Lloyd?

9 A. Never.

10 842. Q. Did you ever have any communications
11 with any representative of Gavin Mines or Metal
12 Mountain?

13 A. No.

14 843. Q. Who were the other shareholders in
15 Gavin Mines?

16 A. I don't...sorry Andy Clark I know
17 was a shareholder.

18 844. Q. And what percentage was he?

19 A. I don't know.

20 845. Q. Is he still a shareholder?

21 A. As far as I know.

22 846. Q. You don't know who the other
23 shareholders were?

24 A. My understanding is that, like,
25 there is 1,500 shareholders in that company, so I

1 don't know who the other shareholders are. They may
2 be through another company that owns a big chunk of
3 it. I am not sure.

4 847. Q. And was the portion of the
5 \$12,507,676 that Crystal Wealth advanced to Dome
6 Mountain as part of the November, 2015 financing,
7 was that used to purchase the share certificates
8 that I mentioned for November 13th, November 27th,
9 November 27th and March 17th?

10 MR. DUTRIZAC: I think you have already
11 asked. He doesn't know. He doesn't know.
12

13 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

14 848. Q. When the Crystal Wealth advanced the
15 12-and-a-half million dollars or so in November and
16 December, 2015, explain to me how the funds were
17 transferred.

18 A. Some of them were transferred to
19 Frontline, and then we controlled, you know...made
20 sure that those numbered companies were actually
21 paid, because that was part of the agreement that I
22 structured to make sure that this was...you know, we
23 didn't want to leave them hanging.

24 And then there was money that was wired to
25 the mine as well.

1 849. Q. What do you mean ensure that the
2 numbered companies would be paid? The numbered
3 companies owed Crystal Wealth money, not the other
4 way around.

5 A. Yes, so the numbered companies owed
6 Crystal Wealth monies, but Dome Mountain was the
7 receivable...Dome Mountain was going to receive
8 money. I wanted to make sure that that money didn't
9 just get...like, go wherever. I wanted to make sure
10 that it actually paid back those invoices to make
11 sure that those numbered companies were going to get
12 paid back.

13 850. Q. Okay. So what did the...so you are
14 saying the numbered companies actually received some
15 of the 12-and-a-half million dollars from the Dome
16 Mountain financing?

17 A. Yes.

18 851. Q. How much?

19 A. I mean, millions.

20 852. Q. But Crystal Wealth had already
21 advanced them over three-and-a-half million dollars,
22 as we talked about.

23 A. Yes. Part of that 12 million went
24 back to pay that three million back.

25 853. Q. But that was owing to Crystal

1 Wealth, not to the numbered companies.

2 A. So, no, it never went directly to
3 the numbered companies. I made sure it didn't go
4 back to the numbered companies. I paid it directly
5 to Crystal Wealth.

6 854. Q. So Crystal Wealth transferred you
7 the money and you transferred it back to them?

8 A. Yes.

9 855. Q. Okay. And that is going to be part
10 of your accounting, right?

11 A. Yes.

12 856. Q. Okay. And you...you know, your
13 counsel says you didn't know where the money went
14 and you just told me you were responsible for wiring
15 it to the mines, so I am going to ask you...and you
16 know...and by the way, that is just entirely
17 contradictory to what you told me earlier, which is
18 it wasn't your responsibility to see what the
19 merchants did with the money. Why are you wiring
20 the money to the mine?

21 A. Because typically I have no interest
22 in making sure that...I mean, if a client has a
23 receivable, I mean, they have done the work. It is
24 their money. I give it to them, they can, you know,
25 go buy a yacht if they want. But in this case the

1 receivables were related to Dome Mountain, so I
2 mean, Dome Mountain owed the numbered companies
3 money, and, you know, I advised Al and, I mean, we
4 talked about it, that, I mean, there is no way that
5 anybody should advance money without that being
6 cleaned up.

7 So I had a discussion with Al to make sure
8 that, you know, that we cleaned them up, and those
9 companies agreed to it. They all agreed to it.

10 857. Q. Were you a signing authority to Dome
11 Mountain's bank accounts?

12 A. Yes. I was.

13 858. Q. You were a signing officer on...or
14 did you have signing authority on behalf of the
15 numbered companies, 156 Alberta and 647 BC's bank
16 accounts?

17 A. No.

18 859. Q. Any of the other merchants' bank
19 accounts?

20 A. No.

21 860. Q. So, of the 12,507,000 and change
22 advanced by Crystal Wealth for the Dome financing in
23 November and December, 2015, how did you disburse
24 those funds and in what quantities?

25 A. Yes, so what would happen is we

1 would...I would advance the money...the money would
2 be advanced from Crystal Wealth to Frontline. I
3 would transfer that money into Dome Mountain's
4 account, and then subsequently transfer back
5 whatever amount I was transferring to specific
6 locations, so that there was a proper paper trail
7 going in and out, and I said that I didn't want to
8 do that without being able to do that transaction
9 myself, so I asked them if they would allow me to be
10 a signing authority to do that, so I could control
11 it. Because if I put the money in their account and
12 they didn't transfer it back, you know, that
13 would...I mean, that wouldn't have been right.

14 861. Q. Okay. That doesn't answer my
15 question at all.

16 A. Okay, so rephrase your question. I
17 am not sure.

18 862. Q. How did you disburse the 12-and-a-
19 half dollars from Dome's bank account? I want
20 entities you disbursed it to, and I appreciate you
21 won't know the exact amounts, probably...

22 A. Yes.

23 863. Q. ...so give me approximate amounts.
24 I want to know where 12-and-a-half million dollars
25 of Crystal Wealth's money went.

1 A. Yes.

2 864. Q. So tell me. Go.

3 A. We sent money to Crystal Wealth,
4 back to Crystal Wealth...

5 865. Q. To repay...

6 A. ...to repay those...

7 866. Q. ...the 156 Alberta and 647 BC
8 invoices, up to that time?

9 A. Correct.

10 867. Q. Okay. Okay, so that about three-
11 and-a-half million dollars, four million bucks let's
12 say.

13 A. Yes.

14 868. Q. We are dealing with 12-and-a-half,
15 so where did you send the rest?

16 A. I think there was another four-and-
17 a-half or so that was wired directly to the mine.

18 869. Q. When you say "directly to the mine",
19 wired to who?

20 A. Wired to Gavin Mines.

21 870. Q. I thought you didn't have any
22 dealings with Gavin Mines yourself?

23 A. They gave me the wire information, I
24 wired it. I wasn't...I didn't deal...I didn't talk
25 to Gavin Mines, I just sent the money on behalf of

1 Dome Mountain.

2 871. Q. Who gave you the wire instructions?

3 A. Most likely Darcy, but it could have
4 been Bob. I am not even 100 percent sure.

5 872. Q. Okay. Do you have those wire
6 instructions still?

7 A. I don't know. I can try and find
8 them.

U/T

9 873. Q. All right. Please provide them.
10 So, how much of the remaining of the 12-and-a-half
11 million after repayment of the invoices did you send
12 to Gavin Mines?

13 A. I think I said it was around four-
14 and-a-half million, roughly, that we wired directly
15 to the mine.

16 874. Q. Okay, so that would take me to about
17 nine million bucks.

18 A. Yes.

19 875. Q. What about the other three-and-a-
20 half million? Where did it go?

21 A. We sent that back to Dome Mountain.

22 876. Q. But you were Dome Mountain.

23 A. Well, we...

24 877. Q. You were controlling the bank
25 account.

1 A. I didn't get that much. I only got
2 10 million of it. The rest I wired directly to Dome
3 Mountain's account.

4 878. Q. But you were in Dome Mountain's
5 account controlling it.

6 A. Well, I didn't do that without
7 knowing...I didn't go in there and manage their
8 account for them.

9 879. Q. Yes, you did.

10 A. I...only on those transactions,
11 specifically to those transactions, not...I mean, I
12 wasn't looking to see what else...

13 880. Q. Why would they need you to go in to
14 transfer four-and-a-half million dollars to Gavin
15 Mines, four-and-a-half million dollars back to
16 Crystal Wealth of its own money, and then just walk
17 away? Why go to the trouble of making you a signing
18 officer just to do that? That is...why wouldn't
19 Dome Mountain be doing that itself? Like, what
20 is...why? That makes no sense.

21 A. I requested it. I never...I mean, I
22 wanted to make sure that these guys didn't walk away
23 with 12 million dollars.

24 881. Q. And the merchant, Darcy Paul, Dome
25 Mountain, quite happily said, "Yes, put the

1 factoring administrator as a signing authority on
2 the bank account"?

3 A. Yes.

4 882. Q. Okay. Did you create the invoices
5 from 156 Alberta and 647 BC and Dome Mountain?

6 A. Well...

7 883. Q. Can we be honest?

8 A. My staff did, yes.

9 884. Q. Yes, okay. You told me at the
10 outset of this examination that the invoices would
11 be sent to Frontline by the merchants. Why did you
12 manufacture invoices from 156 Alberta, 647 BC and
13 Dome Mountain?

14 A. To ensure that the...when a
15 factoring company...that happens in factoring deals
16 where the factoring company will actually end up
17 invoicing on behalf of the client to make sure that
18 it is issued, so that they are aware and they are
19 able to put on there, like, "Pay back to the right
20 fund".

21 885. Q. Why did you lie to me earlier then?

22 A. I am not sure where I lied to you.

23 886. Q. Yes, you told me that you didn't
24 make the invoices, the merchants did.

25 A. If I did that, that was not

1 intentional. I didn't...I don't remember actually
2 saying that, but...

3 887. Q. Where is Dome Mountain's bank
4 account that you had control over?

5 A. TD Bank.

6 888. Q. And what was the reason money was
7 transferred to Gavin Mines Inc. from the 12-and-a-
8 half million?

9 A. It was a condition of their
10 agreement with...that MGE and the insurance policy,
11 that they...whatever they needed to do went straight
12 there.

13 889. Q. That was only a condition having to
14 do with doing drilling on the mine?

15 A. Yes, there was drilling that had to
16 be, I think, completed.

17 890. Q. So by transferring the money to
18 Gavin Mines, what safeguards were in place to ensure
19 that Dome Mountain would get that drilling done to
20 make sure the MGE financing came through?

21 A. That...I mean, I asked that question
22 many times myself, and they were...they were
23 convinced that the...and I am not a mining expert,
24 but Al claimed to be a mining expert. And based on
25 his...I mean, looking over the information and

1 everything like that, I mean, he felt that it would
2 be...there was definitely enough resource there, and
3 that the insurance policy would pay out.

4 891. Q. Okay. I am going to help jog your
5 memory. The 12-and-a-half million dollars that you
6 were controlling on behalf of Dome from Crystal
7 Wealth, did you also, as part of that, deploy
8 \$600,000 to pay the premium on the performance bond?

9 A. On the first one, yes.

10 892. Q. Yes, and why didn't MGE pay that
11 themselves?

12 A. Because they probably didn't have
13 the funding.

14 893. Q. Okay. So Crystal Wealth funded that
15 as well?

16 A. It was...I will rephrase that. I
17 don't know if I actually paid that or if I just saw
18 that it was paid. I might have paid it. I don't
19 remember exactly.

20 894. Q. And so we talked about the
21 significant shares that were issued in November,
22 2015 that you produced, over 100,000 common
23 shares...or, sorry, apologies. Over approximately
24 90,000 common shares in November, 2015, right at the
25 time Crystal Wealth deploys the 12-and-a-half

1 million.

2 A. Yes.

3 895. Q. So of the money you transferred to
4 Gavin Mines, was some of that used to buy shares, I
5 assume?

6 A. I guess.

7 896. Q. Yes. Okay. Was there ever an
8 allocation done as to what portion of the money you
9 transferred to Gavin Mines was used for the shares
10 versus the drilling program?

11 A. I believe...I mean, my understanding
12 was it all went into shares, which then Gavin Mines
13 actually was responsible for doing the drilling
14 program.

15 897. Q. Okay. But Gavin Mines didn't have
16 any agreement with MGE, this was just Dome?

17 A. Yes.

18 898. Q. So Dome just had to rely on the fact
19 that Gavin Mines would undertake the drilling
20 programs necessary to make MGE come through with the
21 financing?

22 A. Sorry, rephrase that. I was just
23 distracted.

24 899. Q. Yes. So there was no...so Dome had
25 to somehow make sure that Gavin Mines used the money

1 to do drilling programs for Dome's contract with
2 MGE, to make sure the conditions were fulfilled?

3 A. Yes, and I remember conversations
4 that were had, and I have no idea if I would have
5 that information, but I know that they had
6 conversations with the actual geologist that was
7 going to do the drilling, and that report. I
8 remember, you know, they were already engaged. They
9 had everything...I don't know how it was actually
10 guaranteed that they would...that it would go to
11 there, but I remember there being lots of
12 discussions around that.

13 900. Q. Okay. And were agreements ever
14 entered into that you are aware of between Dome
15 Mountain and Gavin Mines?

16 A. Under what kind of agreements?
17 Like, share purchase agreements, there would have
18 been.

19 901. Q. Yes. That is what I am asking you.
20 Were you aware of the agreements entered into, if
21 any, between Dome Mountain and Gavin Mines,
22 concerning the purchase of those shares?

23 A. I was aware that they were
24 purchasing shares. I don't...I don't recall if I
25 have ever actually seen them. I believe Al Housego

1 saw them.

2 902. MR. van ZANDVOORT: So, I am going to
3 just show you a news release from Metal
4 Mountain Resources of Canada Inc. It is
5 dated January 11th, 2016. We will mark it
6 as Exhibit 6.

7

8 --- EXHIBIT NO. 6: News release from Metal Mountain
9 Resources of Canada Inc., dated
10 January 11, 2016

11

12 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

13 903. Q. It talks about:
14 "...Metal Mountain Resources of Canada
15 Inc., Gavin Mines Inc., Grace Mining Inc.,
16 and two other shareholders of Gavin Mines
17 Inc. have collectively renegotiated the
18 January 29, 2015 agreement and various
19 other agreements and amending agreements.
20 Among the vendors and the purchaser, Dome
21 Mountain Resources of Canada Inc.
22 Regarding the purchases of GMI shares..."

23 And then it says:

24 "...The new agreement is dated November
25 27th, 2015. It is subject to positive

1 results from an exploration drill program
2 to be conducted by Gavin Mines in January
3 and February of 2016..."

4 Did you ever see those agreements, the January 29,
5 2015 agreement and the other agreements, amending
6 agreements, and the November 27th, 2015 agreement?

7 A. I don't recall seeing those
8 agreements.

9 904. Q. And it says:
10 "...The agreement provides that Gavin
11 Mines, on or before May 31st, 2016, have
12 the amended permits in hand and sufficient
13 mineral resources, confirmed by qualified
14 person as defined by NI43101..."

15 A. M'hmm.

16 905. Q. Was that ever done?

17 A. Yes. I have the...I have...yes, the
18 NI43101 was completed, yes.

19 906. Q. Okay. I haven't seen that produced
20 in your materials.

21 A. Okay, I thought it was in there. Is
22 it...okay, we can...

23 907. Q. If you can tell me where it is?

24 A. I don't remember seeing it in any of
25 these documents, though, but I thought I had sent it

1 off to you, but...

2 908. Q. You are looking at your lawyer.

3 A. Yes.

4 MR. DUTRIZAC: I haven't seen it.

5 Sorry. We will produce it if we have it. U/T

6 THE DEPONENT: We will produce it, yes.

7 909. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And copies of any of

8 the agreements referred to in the press

9 release at Exhibit 6?

10 MR. DUTRIZAC: If he has them. U/T

11 THE DEPONENT: If I have them, yes.

12 MR. DUTRIZAC: Are you making that an

13 exhibit?

14 910. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.

15 THE DEPONENT: Is it okay if I use the

16 washroom?

17 911. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.

18

19 --- upon recessing at 12:47 p.m.

20 --- A LUNCHEON RECESS

21 --- upon resuming at 1:24 p.m.

22

23 JERRY FROESE, resumed

24 CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

25 912. Q. Just a couple of items of

1 clarification from our discussion before the break.

2 The weekly summary we looked at at appendix 44.

3 A. Yes.

4 913. Q. You send those over as Excel
5 spreadsheets, correct?

6 A. They are...yes, I believe they are
7 Excel spreadsheets, yes.

8 914. Q. Yes. And when we click on the
9 values in those Excel spreadsheets, there is not
10 actually formulas that we would have expected to see
11 that would have auto-generated...

12 A. Okay.

13 915. Q. ...you know, accruing interest and
14 things like that.

15 A. Yes.

16 916. Q. And we are just wondering, why is it
17 all done manually?

18 A. Steven Bandola had created an
19 internal software for reporting specifically...well,
20 not...like for these clients. And so he was pulling
21 information from a different spreadsheet, and that
22 is probably why there is no formulas attached to
23 them. It was some sort of scripting program, I
24 think he called it. I am not a tech analyst, but
25 it...it was pulled from other sources, is exactly

1 how Clayton wanted it.

2 917. Q. Okay. And can you give us a copy of
3 the hard drive of that scripting software?

4 A. I have no idea how to do that.

5 918. Q. Well, do you still have the program?
6 So, it is a program?

7 A. Yes. It is a program, but that...it
8 wasn't specific to Crystal Wealth. Every client
9 that we have is in there. It wasn't specific, and I
10 would have no idea how to break that out, but I
11 could probably find you the formulas and stuff like
12 that of those sheets that just applied to these
13 clients.

14 919. Q. Well, I guess my request for an
15 undertaking would be can you not give us a copy of
16 the software for the program on a USB drive or a
17 hard drive, depending on the size of it, just so we
18 can see how it worked, just for the Crystal Wealth
19 clients?

20 A. Just for the Crystal Wealth clients,
21 yes.

U/T

22 920. Q. Yes. Okay, thank you.

23 A. I will rephrase that. If I am able
24 to. If I can figure out how to actually generate
25 that.

1 921. Q. Well, let us know, first and
2 foremost, do you have it?

3 A. Yes. U/T

4 922. Q. And in the event that you can't
5 figure it out...

6 A. Yes.

7 923. Q. ...you know, I...

8 A. Yes. I don't have any problem
9 giving you the information, I have just got to
10 figure out how it all works, if that clarifies
11 things.

12 924. Q. In Exhibit 6 that we looked at
13 before the break, the news release which talked
14 about the agreement entered into, the new agreement
15 entered into, dated November 27th, 2015 involving
16 Dome Mountain's purchase of shares of Gavin Mines.

17 A. M'hmm.

18 925. Q. The news release says:
19 "...Under the terms of the agreement, Dome
20 Mountain must pay all vendors the
21 applicable payments on or before June
22 30th..."

23 And the total minimum purchase payment to Metal
24 Mountain Resources would be 44.7 million, and the
25 maximum purchase payment would be 50,400,000. Do

1 you know why there was a difference between the
2 minimum and maximum purchase amounts for the shares?

3 A. No, I don't.

4 926. Q. At appendix 38 of the receiver's
5 second report you did a March 29th, 2016 invoice
6 summary with respect to Dome Mountain. My
7 apologies, a March 9th, 2016 invoice summary re
8 "Crystal Wealth Invoice Summary for Dome Mountain".
9 And in this invoice summary Frontline says:

10 "...Normally we would not recommend
11 factoring in advance, prior to completion
12 of all the requirements, although the
13 funder, MGE Corporation, has secured a
14 performance bond that guarantees
15 \$12,000,000 payment within 12 months of
16 November 6th, 2015.

17 Given the strength of the insurance
18 company, we are strongly recommending
19 factoring this deal. The total amount
20 required is \$10,050,000 and a guaranteed
21 payback of \$12,000,000 within 12 months..."

22 So, my question is, why was this invoice summary
23 dated March 9th, 2016, which is after Crystal Wealth
24 had advanced the 12-and-a-half million dollars to
25 Dome Mountain?

1 A. If you actually read on top there,
2 it says "previous summary", so that was recording a
3 previous summary that we had given to them.

4 927. Q. Okay, understood. So, this summary
5 would have been provided prior to the advancement of
6 funds by Crystal Wealth?

7 A. Yes.

8 928. Q. In November, 2015?

9 A. Yes.

10 929. Q. Okay. And in the summary, again, it
11 says:

12 "...Given the strength of the insurance
13 company, we are strongly recommending
14 factoring this deal. The total amount
15 required is \$10,050,000 and a guaranteed
16 payback of \$12,000,000 within 12 months..."

17 A. Yes.

18 930. Q. The guaranteed payback of 12,000,000
19 was that...was Frontline referring to the insurance
20 policy or the certainty of the MGE financing?

21 A. The insurance policy.

22 931. Q. Okay. And what steps did Frontline
23 take before it reported to Crystal Wealth concerning
24 this guarantee, to ensure that, in fact, the
25 \$12,000,000 repayment was guaranteed?

1 A. I mean, we got the insurance policy,
2 sent it to Crystal Wealth's compliance for them to
3 do their due diligence on it. And because it is not
4 something that...

5 932. Q. Well, you...to be clear, you do the
6 due diligence, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 933. Q. Like, this is your recommended
9 factoring arrangement. You say, "Normally we don't
10 recommend it".

11 A. Well, no, not necessarily. We are
12 contracting for them, so we would...they were the
13 compliance department. We didn't...I mean, we took
14 orders from them, so if they...I mean we sent it to
15 them so that they could look through it because that
16 is not...I mean, if I don't have an area of
17 expertise I am not going to state that I know about
18 it. So...and my lawyer would not give an opinion
19 because it was based out of Canada. So, we sent it
20 to them for their...

21 934. Q. So why did you tell Crystal Wealth
22 before advancing 12-and-a-half dollars to Dome
23 Mountain, that you recommended this and not the
24 insurance payout that was guaranteed?

25 A. My understanding of the insurance

1 policy is that the insurance policy was...the
2 guaranteed part of the insurance policy was
3 12,000,000, not the 80,000,000. The 12,000,000 was
4 guaranteed from the insurance.

5 935. Q. And I am just asking you.

6 A. Yes.

7 936. Q. You told...you recommended the deal
8 to Crystal Wealth.

9 A. Yes.

10 937. Q. You have told them you recommended
11 it because the insurance was guaranteed to pay out
12 12,000,000.

13 A. Yes.

14 938. Q. What steps did you take in making
15 that statement to ensure that the insurance policy
16 would, with certainty, pay out in 12 months?

17 A. We...I mean, we got the policy, we
18 did a little research on the insurance companies,
19 that they were valid and, you know, as much...I
20 mean, just online information that we could get.
21 And, you know, verified where the payment was going
22 and that it was legitimate, and then asked...I mean,
23 because this was originally from...I mean, this was
24 a structure that was done, you know, together with
25 Crystal Wealth, you know, it wasn't just a...I mean,

1 we took orders from them. We didn't...I mean, the
2 due diligence that we did, we asked them if there
3 was anything more that they want done. So if there
4 was anything that they needed more, we would get it
5 for them.

6 939. Q. I am just asking you to give me the
7 full extent of what Frontline Factoring and your
8 evidence is as to how you were able to guarantee in
9 your statement to Crystal Wealth that the insurance
10 would pay out.

11 A. My...I mean, my understanding of the
12 insurance policy was that it was a guaranteed
13 payout, and that is...and they did not choose to go
14 that route at the end of the day.

15 940. Q. And the insurance policy you are
16 referring to is the performance...the November, 2015
17 performance bond, at appendix 20 of the receiver's
18 second report?

19 A. Yes.

20 941. Q. So just staying on the March 9, 2016
21 invoice summary, you said that the reporting we just
22 read at appendix 38 to the second report was just
23 repeating what was said back in November, before
24 Crystal Wealth advanced the money, right?

25 A. Correct.

1 942. Q. Okay. So this March 9th, 2016
2 invoice summary, that just concerns this \$837,500 to
3 be wired to Dome Mountain?

4 A. That invoice summary would just
5 refer to that, yes.

6 943. Q. Okay. So in March, 2016 an
7 additional \$837,500 was wired to Dome Mountain by
8 Crystal Wealth?

9 A. Yes.

10 944. Q. Did that come through Frontline?

11 A. I don't...no, it wasn't.

12 945. Q. Okay. And which Crystal Wealth fund
13 did it come from, do you know?

14 A. I don't know off the top of my head.

15 946. Q. Okay, and what...on behalf of Dome
16 Mountain, did you go into the Dome Mountain bank
17 account once that money was received and deploy it?

18 A. I don't believe so.

19 947. Q. Okay. Do you know what was done
20 with that money?

21 A. Not off the top of my head, no.

22 948. Q. Okay. What changed between
23 November, 2015 and March, 2016 that you recommended
24 Crystal Wealth advance an additional 837,000 to Dome
25 Mountain?

1 A. I don't have an exact recollection,
2 but I guess...yes, I have a recollection of, you
3 know, them having, you know, talked to Crystal
4 Wealth about advancing additional money. And so we
5 administrated that for them.

6 949. Q. So you don't know why, after the 12-
7 and-a-half million, an additional 837,500 was
8 transferred?

9 A. I don't know the exact details, but
10 I...if I remember right there might have been
11 another mine payment at that point in time.

12 950. Q. Well, just going back to the...when
13 you say another mine payment, you mean a further
14 purchase of shares...

15 A. Yes.

16 951. Q. ...because there was on March 17th,
17 2016, a purchase of 12,500 shares.

18 A. Yes. That would make sense.

19 952. Q. And that 837,000 was used solely to
20 purchase 12,500 shares?

21 A. I don't know.

22 953. Q. Okay. And we looked at Exhibit 4
23 earlier, which was the 2015 Dome Mountain factoring
24 agreement. And it said debtors and permit limits up
25 to 12,000,000, but at that point you are up to about

1 13-and-a-half million in advances from Crystal
2 Wealth to Dome Mountain, between November, 2015 and
3 March, 2016. Why was it permitted to be more than
4 the permitted limit in the factoring agreement?

5 A. I actually don't have an answer for
6 that.

7 954. Q. Okay. And I started asking you
8 before the lunch break to walk me through what
9 happened to November, 2015 leading up to MGE, and
10 then we kind of sidetracked and started talking
11 about Gavin Mines, so I want to go back to the
12 period of time...the McBean financing hasn't come
13 through.

14 A. Yes.

15 955. Q. You are still hopeful it may come
16 through but you started looking for plan B, which is
17 MGE. You are confident one of the two will pan out.
18 This is essentially the impression I got from your
19 evidence. Is that fair?

20 A. Yes.

21 956. Q. Okay. So, walk me through how the
22 discussions advanced with MGE leading up to
23 November, 2015, and why it ends up being the bridge
24 financing arrangement that it does.

25 A. Sorry, ask that question one more

1 time.

2 957. Q. Walk me through how the discussions
3 advance with MGE leading up to November, 2015, when
4 the paperwork is all signed in the term sheet
5 between MGE and Dome, and...

6 A. Yes.

7 958. Q. ...the fact...you know, why it is
8 papered as a factoring agreement first of all?

9 A. Yes. The...so, "they", meaning Bob,
10 Darcy and...I mean, David as well, were actively
11 looking for solutions. They asked me if there was a
12 way that, you know, this...we could factor a
13 contract with MGE. I originally said, "I mean, that
14 is not something that, you know, I would normally,
15 you know, send to Crystal Wealth". But at that
16 point in time there wasn't an insurance contract
17 either, so, I mean, to me it wasn't even a...I mean,
18 it wasn't even a question until the insurance was in
19 place.

20 959. Q. Although you were fine that, with
21 McBean's financing?

22 A. Yes.

23 960. Q. It didn't...

24 A. Well, I learned from my mistakes,
25 right, that you don't just trust a contract. I

1 mean, we thought that he was, you know, solid enough
2 that he would be able to pull through.

3 So, I didn't want to do the same thing over
4 again. I thought that we would make sure that we
5 were a little more careful on how we structured it.

6 And so I was...I mean, and that is the
7 reason why, I mean, I tried to, you know...I didn't
8 recommend it at first. They talked to Al Housego
9 directly. A) I said, "I don't have a mining
10 expertise. I have a general understanding of mines,
11 and I43101s, but I don't have any includible
12 valuations of mines, resource, anything like that".

13 And so they, because Al was the mining guy,
14 went and talked directly to Al. My understanding is
15 that he went through all the numbers of the mine,
16 figured out it was, you know, a great mine, and, you
17 know, upon talking with Clayton, they believed that
18 the...because there was an insurance policy in
19 place, it was a...you know, a guaranteed contract,
20 therefore it was a completed contract, therefore
21 they could issue...a receivable could be issued on
22 the full amount.

23 961. Q. Okay, so who was involved...who put
24 together the November, 2015 factoring agreement at
25 Exhibit 4? Did you do that?

1 A. We did at the instruction of Crystal
2 Wealth, yes.

3 962. Q. Okay. And whose instruction, Al's
4 or Clayton's?

5 A. It would have been Al's.

6 963. Q. Yes. Is it fair to say that on the
7 factoring contracts you predominantly dealt with Al
8 as opposed to Clayton Smith?

9 A. On the contract stuff and the
10 clients, yes. On the compliance side it was
11 Clayton, and the reporting, and stuff like that.

12 964. Q. Okay. So Al set up the deals,
13 Clayton told you how you should paper the details?

14 A. Yes. Al always said he had no say
15 though, so it all had to really be approved by
16 Clayton. So, that was my understanding is that he
17 would talk to Clayton about the details before
18 anything could go forward.

19 965. Q. So at appendix 19 of the receiver's
20 second report there is the mandate letter and term
21 sheet between MGE and Dome Mountain.

22 A. M'hmm.

23 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

24 THE DEPONENT: Oh, yes, sorry.

25

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 966. Q. And were you given a copy of this at
3 the time?

4 A. Yes. I was.

5 967. Q. Okay. And you provided that Crystal
6 Wealth?

7 A. Yes.

8 968. Q. And the bridge loan facility, that
9 was going to be the Crystal Wealth financing, right?

10 A. I believe their financing was going
11 to come from MGE before the actual 80,000,000 came.
12 He was going to provide a bridge financing in
13 between, and then that money would have been paid
14 back to Crystal Wealth, because he had other sources
15 of funding, not just the bond offering, was my
16 understanding of it.

17 969. Q. Okay, now, the mandate letter and
18 term sheet talks about MGE financing an acquisition
19 loan to Dome Mountain, right?

20 A. Right. So then Dome Mountain would
21 have got a loan from MGE.

22 970. Q. So you are saying that MGE was also
23 going to provide bridge funding in addition to the
24 whatever they were funding?

25 A. They were going to provide bridge

1 financing until their 80,000,000 came through. And
2 that is my recollection of it.

3 971. Q. So let's...so, when I read this
4 mandate letter and term sheet I had read it to
5 understand that MGE was going to provide the
6 acquisition funding, and that MGE was going to
7 assist in procuring a provision of bridge funding to
8 finance drilling operations...

9 A. Right.

10 972. Q. ...of the target being Dome
11 Mountain, owned by Gavin Mines.

12 A. Correct.

13 973. Q. And then what happened after this is
14 Crystal Wealth advances the 12-and-a-half million,
15 which is supposed to be for that drilling program,
16 and everything as opposed to in a year's time, be
17 paid back once MGE comes through with the
18 acquisition financing, and therefore I had
19 understood that the bridge funder was Crystal
20 Wealth. Is that not the case?

21 A. No, there was actually supposed to
22 be...he had other bridge financing lined up that was
23 supposed to...that was my understanding is that I
24 was told that, that he had other financing, and that
25 it was going to be a potentially...I mean, a lot of

1 this 12,000,000 could be potentially very short
2 term.

3 974. Q. And who was the bridge funding
4 supposed to come through?

5 A. I don't know, and I never asked for
6 those details, because I was relying more on the
7 insurance policy.

8 975. Q. Who told you...you said, "They told
9 me that the bridge funding was coming through
10 another company"?

11 A. It would have been either Darcy or
12 Bob...

13 976. Q. Okay.

14 A. ...that...

15 977. Q. So in other words you understood
16 that Crystal Wealth was providing bridge funding
17 until the bridge funding would take it out, which
18 would then be taken out by the acquisition loan?

19 A. Yes. I mean, the understanding
20 would be that it would be the...I mean, the
21 factoring would be paid out potentially by the
22 bridge or the final amount.

23 978. Q. But the nature of the advance by
24 Crystal Wealth was a bridge for that purpose, until
25 it was paid out by the bridge.

1 A. I am not going to respond to that. /R

2 979. Q. Why not? You are here to give your
3 evidence.

4 A. Because I...

5 980. Q. Why don't you just be truthful about
6 the nature of the evidence?

7 A. Well, because I was told it wasn't a
8 bridge loan. I was told...

9 981. Q. Yes, but you...

10 A. ...and I believed that it was a
11 factoring agreement.

12 982. Q. You were getting paid millions of
13 dollars, over a million dollars a year.

14 A. I didn't...how did I get paid
15 millions of dollars on this deal? I got...

16 983. Q. I am not saying...don't be
17 argumentative, Mr. Froese, please listen to me.

18 A. But that is a lie.

19 984. Q. You have already said you got paid,
20 rough guess, over \$2,000,000 during the, call it
21 two-and-a-half years you did work for Crystal
22 Wealth. I am simply asking you, in your assessment
23 of recommending and being the administrator of these
24 arrangements, the money advanced by Crystal Wealth
25 for Dome Mountain was, in its nature, bridge

1 financing until financing came through to repay it.

2 That is all I was asking you.

3 A. I will refrain from answering that

4 question. /R

5 985. Q. Okay. I think you should answer. I
6 am not sure why you wouldn't.

7 A. Well, I guess I am not quite
8 understanding why it matters. I mean, we...my
9 understanding was that we were restructuring, like,
10 a factoring deal. Crystal Wealth compliance said it
11 was okay to structure the factoring deal, so I am
12 not sure why changing what it was called, am I going
13 to implicate myself in something because of that?
14 That is why I am not sure why...

15 986. Q. Are you afraid that you are going to
16 implicate yourself in something?

17 MR. DUTRIZAC: Don't answer that. /R

18

19 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

20 987. Q. So the \$36,000,000 invoice from Dome
21 to MGE at tab...appendix 21 of the second report, I
22 am looking at here. That was the invoice you
23 created?

24 A. I believe so. Yes.

25 988. Q. Okay. So walk me through it. The

1 12-and-a-half million dollars goes out. It is used
2 to repay the numbered companies' receivables. You
3 are transferring on behalf of Dome as the operator
4 of the Dome bank account, money to Gavin Mines.
5 March rolls around, you tell Crystal Wealth, "Send
6 us another 837,000. That goes to Gavin Mines, don't
7 buy us more shares". What goes on with the drilling
8 program? Who is monitoring the status of the
9 drilling program?

10 A. We were getting updates, and Al was
11 getting updates on the drilling program and when it
12 was completed, so that was conversations between
13 Dome Mountain and Al Housego, mostly.

14 989. Q. Yes. And as the administrator
15 responsible for collections I would assume you would
16 be on the forefront of, you know, making sure
17 everything is happening with that drilling project
18 imaginable, to ensure that MGE...it satisfied MGE's
19 conditions under the term sheet and they come
20 through with the financing. So, what are you doing
21 to ensure that that joint project is going as
22 planned?

23 A. I mean, it was mostly conversations
24 to make sure that it was happening. They advised us
25 which company was doing it.

1 990. Q. Who was it?

2 A. I don't recollect who it was.

3 991. Q. Who told you?

4 A. It would have been Dome Mountain
5 would have been...there was a company engaged. I
6 can find that information out because I have the
7 report, so...

8 992. Q. Okay. Was it Rough Stock Mining
9 Services?

10 A. It could be. I don't actually know.

11 993. Q. And so at paragraph 146(f) of your
12 productions you produced a memo to Gavin Mines from
13 Rough Stock Mining Services, it said:

14 "...Dome Mountain draft 2016 resource
15 update..."

16 A. Okay.

17 994. Q. Was that the company?

18 A. I believe so. Now, I won't say 100
19 percent for sure, because sometimes the resource
20 part is done by one and a feasibility study might be
21 done by...an NI42 might be done by another company,
22 but...

23 995. Q. This is the only document you have
24 produced concerning drilling. I haven't seen any
25 reports as you have just referenced, anything from

1 any other company. So, where is all the
2 deliverables concerning the drilling progress?

3 A. I will undertake to find whatever I
4 have on it. U/T

5 996. Q. Is there a reason why you didn't
6 produce it along with these materials?

7 A. Well, I would have assumed that it
8 all went in there, so...

9 MR. DUTRIZAC: I mean, so we are clear,
10 your undertaking is to review your
11 documents and provide any information you
12 have with respect to the joint progress?

13 997. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes, the drilling
14 progress, the drilling projects, which was
15 a condition of the MGE financing as set out
16 in the mandate letter and term sheet, from
17 November, 2015, if they exist.

18

19 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

20 998. Q. Do you know what this memo from
21 Rough Stock Mining even is?

22 A. This is, I don't understand these
23 reports so I would...anything that I would have
24 would have been sent to Al Housego to review.

25 999. Q. And I have never seen an NI43101

1 report. Does it even exist, do you know, for
2 certain?

3 A. I can't say 100 percent for certain.

4 1000. Q. So help me out. What happens after
5 March, 2016 that MGE...well, I guess, first of all,
6 it was news to me when you said that there was
7 supposed to be another bridge funder, aside from
8 Crystal Wealth and MGE. So why did that bridge
9 funding not come through?

10 A. Probably for the same reason that
11 the other one didn't come through, is he...you know,
12 he didn't...

13 1001. Q. Yes.

14 A. ...have the capacity to make it
15 happen.

16 1002. Q. Is it possible, Mr. Froese, that you
17 are mistaken, and that the bridge funder as we
18 looked at the November, 2015 MGE mandate letter and
19 term sheet was actually Crystal Wealth? That was
20 the bridge funder procured that was to be repaid by
21 the acquisition funding of the \$80,000,000 that we
22 know of?

23 A. I mean, all I can is what I was told
24 and was referring to, and what they talked to me
25 about, and...

1 1003. Q. Who is "they"?

2 A. Dome Mountain. And my conversations
3 with them were that there was additional bridge
4 financing that was coming.

5 1004. Q. To pay out Crystal Wealth even
6 before MGE's financing on the \$80,000,000...

7 A. Yes.

8 1005. Q. ...came through?

9 A. Yes.

10 1006. Q. But then why was Crystal
11 Wealth's...why did they factor the \$80,000,000 MGE
12 financing as opposed to this other bridge financing?

13 A. Because timelines. They had struck
14 a deal with Gavin Mines, and they didn't want to
15 lose that deal. So they wanted to factor the entire
16 contract with Crystal Wealth, and so they...that is
17 why the timing of it.

18 1007. Q. That doesn't make any sense.

19 A. What part?

20 1008. Q. All of it. I am asking you, the
21 factoring arrangement that you papered, was Crystal
22 Wealth advancing a certain portion of money on the
23 \$80,000,000 of financing which was to come from MGE,
24 correct?

25 A. Correct.

1 1009. Q. Okay. So MGE signs a mandate letter
2 and term sheet for that \$80,000,000 acquisition
3 financing, correct?

4 A. Correct.

5 1010. Q. And MGE's mandate letter talks
6 about:

7 "...Bridge funding which would be procured
8 to do the drilling..."

9 Correct?

10 A. I believe so, yes.

11 1011. Q. Yes. And then Crystal Wealth, at
12 that time, advances 12-and-a-half million...

13 A. Yes.

14 1012. Q. ...which, in part, is used, or
15 supposed to be used by Gavin Mines who you
16 transferred it to, for the drilling, correct?

17 A. Correct.

18 1013. Q. But you are saying somewhere in the
19 midst of all that, other bridge funding was supposed
20 to come then?

21 A. Yes. This was done long before
22 Crystal Wealth, long before...well, Crystal Wealth
23 wasn't in the picture, and when that was negotiated
24 with them. Not necessarily when it was advanced.

25 1014. Q. This is dated...the mandate letter

1 and term sheet is dated November 7th...

2 A. Correct.

3 1015. Q. ...2015, between MGE and...

4 A. So...

5 1016. Q. ...it was between MGE and Dome

6 Mountain. And Crystal Wealth's factoring agreement

7 was dated three days prior, so it is right at the

8 exact same time.

9 A. This was papered at the exact same
10 time, but the negotiations were originally...when
11 they were talking to MGE they told me that they were
12 going to...

13 1017. Q. Who is "they"?

14 A. Dome Mountain.

15 1018. Q. Be specific.

16 A. Sorry, I apologize.

17 1019. Q. Who, Darcy Paul?

18 A. Darcy, Bob, I consider them kind of
19 all part of the same group. Bob did most of the
20 negotiations with the mine directly, so a lot of the
21 mine directly so a lot of the information...

22 1020. Q. With Gavin Mines?

23 A. With Gavin Mines.

24 1021. Q. Because he knew Lloyd Tattersall?

25 A. Because he knew Lloyd Tattersall,

1 yes.

2 1022. Q. Okay.

3 A. And so when they talked to me about
4 this Stephen Miller from MGE, they said that he was
5 going to fund the mine. He was going to do a bridge
6 funding first, and then he was going to fund the
7 full \$80,000,000 after drilling was also going to
8 happen.

9 So that was taking more time than they had.
10 The one year was coming up, and they went to Crystal
11 Wealth to see if they could restructure a deal. It
12 was negotiated that...sorry, this is...I am getting
13 too confused here, so...

14 1023. Q. You are all over the place, Mr.
15 Froese.

16 A. I am.

17 1024. Q. And you are not making any sense,
18 quite frankly.

19 A. So the original deal...sorry, I am
20 getting the two years mixed up in my brain.

21 1025. Q. Focus.

22 A. Yes.

23 1026. Q. Because this is very important.
24 This is a lot...you recommended a lot of investor
25 money get advanced. Let's get this straight.

1 A. Just let me get my thoughts straight
2 here...

3 1027. Q. Please do.

4 A. ...just to make sure I am...so, when
5 McBean, when they went to plan B, MGE was plan B.

6 1028. Q. Were you...yes...

7 A. MGE...so, I am just establishing the
8 timelines and that. MGE was going to, irrespective
9 of anything to do with Crystal Wealth, they were
10 going to fund the mine in whole. The mine needed
11 money, so MGE was going to advance \$6,000,000 up
12 front and then \$80,000,000 shortly thereafter,
13 whenever they could get the drilling done and get
14 the financing completed. Once they went back to
15 Gavin Mines...

16 1029. Q. Who is "they"?

17 A. Dome Mountain. Dome Mountain...

18 1030. Q. Who from Dome? Please be specific.

19 A. I don't know who. They...the
20 negotiations were done with Gavin Mines. Gavin
21 Mines came back and said that this...they were not
22 going to wait forever on the sale agreement of the
23 shares, and so they came back. They went to Al
24 Housego...

25 1031. Q. Who is "they"?

1 A. Dome Mountain. Bob Maljaars, David
2 Den Hollander talked to Al Housego about funding an
3 \$80,000,000...that contract, the \$80,000,000
4 contract. And to buy time for MGE to both provide
5 the bridge financing and pay out the whole contract.

6 1032. Q. Was there any paperwork associated
7 with this bridge financing MGE was going to provide?

8 A. To me, the paperwork for that six
9 million was irrelevant because we were going on the
10 insurance policy, so I never followed up at all on
11 that six million dollar...

12 1033. Q. So obviously the bridge funding
13 doesn't come through from MGE, we know the
14 acquisition funding doesn't come through in
15 November, 2016. But what happened earlier? So, we
16 saw your March invoice summary from 2016. You say
17 that Crystal Wealth advanced another close to a
18 million bucks. They do it to Dome and Dome buys
19 more shares of Gavin Mines with it. What happens
20 between March and November that the joint project
21 doesn't go ahead as planned, or...you know, what
22 happens when MGE doesn't come through with the
23 financing?

24 A. Well, at that point in time, the...I
25 mean, my understanding and my asking of the Crystal

1 Wealth was, "Is there any possible way this doesn't
2 fund?" And their answer was, "We can't see any way
3 that this won't fund".

4 So, I mean, I was taking instructions from
5 them. I took their due diligence on it as being
6 right.

7 1034. Q. But your sole job was the
8 administrator of these factoring agreements. How
9 are you taking...the people who hired you, the
10 people who have paid you, as you have admitted,
11 millions of dollars in a less than three-year period
12 to be a factoring administrator, how are you the one
13 taking due diligence from Crystal Wealth and
14 listening to what they are telling you? How are you
15 not out there on the front line getting these
16 receivables paid? Or enforcing, or recommending
17 lawsuits? Why were you just sitting back doing
18 nothing?

19 A. I mean, first off, I mean, I was...I
20 mean, operating under the contract that I am doing
21 what they wanted. That, you know, if they want to
22 change deals or make deals or do whatever, it was
23 their call, not mine. It wasn't my money, it was
24 their investors that were...you know, and their
25 funds that were being administered. So, my...

1 1035. Q. But your job was to make
2 recommendations and do due diligence, and do
3 reporting on non-performing factoring arrangements.

4 A. If they asked me, yes.

5 1036. Q. Well, the contract...I have heard
6 your evidence that the contract was not what
7 governed the relationship, but the written contract
8 I read certainly shows that those are the jobs that
9 you were supposed to do, and not once did I see
10 something in writing from you saying, you know,
11 "Shut this down. This is a lost investment. It is
12 money out of pocket. It is a bad investment. It is
13 a poor investment". Why was there none of that in
14 2016?

15 A. Because I actually thought it was
16 going to...the insurance would pay out. I thought
17 there was no possible way it wouldn't.

18 1037. Q. Okay. So, why didn't MGE go through
19 with the financing in November, 2016? It was
20 supposed to pay out in November, 2016. Why did that
21 not occur? Stephen Miller says, of MGE, "It is
22 because Dome Mountain failed to provide acceptable
23 valuations, which was a precondition to closing
24 under the mandate letter". Is that true?

25 A. I don't believe that was true. I

1 believe that he changed his mind in terms of how
2 much resource he needed, and his funders, he
3 misrepresented his own funders, and that is why he
4 couldn't get his funding done.

5 1038. Q. What do you mean he misrepresented
6 his own funders?

7 A. Well, where he was getting his
8 \$80,000,000 from, he came back and said and "my
9 funders will only fund up to..." Whatever, the
10 36,000,000 or whatever it was thereafter.

11 1039. Q. Would it be fair to say, though, you
12 are not really...the preconditions under that
13 mandate letter and term sheet to the MGE financing
14 were all conditional upon certain drilling
15 activities having taken place. I am understanding
16 from your evidence today you wouldn't be able to say
17 whether those conditions were met or not met. Is
18 that fair?

19 A. Yes. That would be fair, yes.

20 1040. Q. So bottom line, Miller comes back
21 rightly or wrongly, and says, "We are not funding.
22 It is your fault, but in any event, I only have
23 \$36,000,000 I can raise to fund this deal"?

24 A. Correct. They didn't come to me,
25 they went to Crystal Wealth directly.

1 1041. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Tabs 147 to 162 of
2 your productions. What I would propose,
3 Counsel, is just to bundle all of those e-
4 mails together and mark them collectively
5 as Exhibit 7.

6 MR. DUTRIZAC: Sure. Tabs 147 to...

7 1042. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Tab 162.

8 MR. DUTRIZAC: ...162.

9
10 --- EXHIBIT NO. 7: Tabs 147 to 162 of Jerry Froese's
11 productions (e-mails)
12

13 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

14 1043. Q. Maybe take a moment, Mr. Froese, and
15 just go through...they are generally brief e-mails,
16 but there are various e-mails between yourself, Al
17 Housego, Darcy Paul, David Den Hollander and Bob
18 Canada, in September and October, 2016. You just
19 smiled when I said Bob Canada. Is that Bob
20 Maljaars?

21 A. It must be. I am guessing it is.

22 1044. Q. All right. He considers himself a
23 patriot, I guess.

24 A. I guess.

25 1045. Q. Just take a moment, if you can, and

1 read those e-mails and then I want to talk a little
2 bit about the content in it, and specifically what
3 you are discussing as to what looks like alternative
4 avenues of raising financing to pay out the
5 indebtedness to Crystal Wealth.

6 A. Sorry, how far do they go? How
7 many...

8 1046. Q. Tab 147 to 162 is what we are going
9 to be talking about.

10 A. Okay. 152 is not in here.
11 Sorry...161...oh, it is right there.

12 1047. Q. Okay.

13 A. The only one that was missing was
14 152. Do you have that one?

15 1048. Q. Yes.

16 MR. DUTRIZAC: Do you have the 152
17 there?

18 THE DEPONENT: It is not in here.

19 1049. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, well, you
20 produced it to us...

21 MR. DUTRIZAC: You've got it.

22 1050. MR. van ZANDVOORT: We have got it.

23 THE DEPONENT: I don't know why it
24 didn't print off.
25

1 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

2 1051. Q. So explain it to me...you have
3 reviewed those e-mails. What was happening in the
4 period of September to October of 2016, concerning
5 the MGE financing and the status of it, that was
6 supposed to take care of Crystal Wealth?

7 A. So during that period of time, they
8 were...

9 1052. Q. You can't say "they". You have to
10 be specific.

11 A. I am sorry, I apologize. I keep
12 doing that. Dome Mountain had conversations...

13 1053. Q. And Dome Mountain, as we know, could
14 be Bob Maljaars...

15 A. All right.

16 1054. Q. ...it could be David Den Hollander,
17 it could be Darcy Paul. Be specific. I want to
18 know who.

19 A. I will...okay, I will rephrase this.
20 So, Stephen Miller was having a hard time getting
21 his bonds, or whatever he was doing, completed,
22 getting it competed. So he was sending updates to
23 Darcy Paul, who was then talking directly with Al
24 Housego on the updates and everything, so that they
25 would know every step of the way that he is

1 the...why the time delays were happening.

2 1055. Q. Okay. So, stop there. When you say
3 he was having trouble on the bonds, so Miller had
4 bonds that he was trying to raise the money
5 for...through, to fund, to provide the \$80,000,000
6 in acquisition financing?

7 A. Well, what he said was he already
8 had the money, just he couldn't complete the
9 structure that was required of him to pay...list it
10 or whatever he was trying to do.

11 1056. Q. So the same story, that you told me
12 that McBean told you, which was that he had the
13 money but it was just completing the structure?

14 A. Yes.

15 1057. Q. So he didn't entirely learn a lesson
16 from the deal.

17 A. Well, but we did have an insurance
18 policy, was my understanding.

19 1058. Q. And so taking a step back...had any
20 of the people affiliated with merchants, debtors,
21 Crystal Wealth, Dome Mountain, numbered companies,
22 did anybody have business dealings in the past with
23 Stephen Miller on other projects?

24 A. I don't know.

25 1059. Q. MGE Corporation?

1 A. All I know is that Darcy knew
2 Stephen Miller from years and years ago.

3 1060. Q. Sorry...so, there is talk in the e-
4 mails about Stephen flying back to New York City,
5 and the bank wants to purchase on US soil. That is
6 in the e-mail at 147(f).

7 A. Yes.

8 1061. Q. What bank? What is he talking about
9 there? He refers to a Nordic bank.

10 A. I kept asking for more details and
11 they would never give me more details, and Al, I
12 believe, asked for details as well. And so I
13 wanted...and my thinking was that...I mean, there
14 was no point in me being in the middle of...they can
15 directly, because it is going to go to Al anyway.
16 So, Darcy started communicating directly with Al on
17 the updates.

18 1062. Q. Okay. And at 148 Darcy Paul sends
19 an e-mail on September 1st. He says that:

20 "...Additional contracts had to be put in
21 place today for exit buyers. Steve just
22 signed off on them during this night. Good
23 thing is that Morgan Stanley is officially
24 the exit, they are buying on behalf of
25 their in-house clients, a main concern..."

1 What is that concerning? What was the plan?

2 A. It was...I mean, I did not
3 understand their process, and his updates were so
4 vague that, I mean, they just frustrated me in terms
5 of...I mean, what does that even mean? I didn't
6 know. And I kept asking them, like, "Show me some
7 details, show me contracts, show me something that
8 shows that this is real". And they never...I mean,
9 they kept saying, "As soon as we get it finalized we
10 will give it to you". But they never...I mean,
11 these are just words.

12 1063. Q. Yes, they are. And I haven't seen
13 any written requests from you asking for any of that
14 stuff, so was that all done orally?

15 A. Yes.

16 1064. Q. Okay. And then at tab 150 of your
17 productions you talk about the meeting...Darcy Paul
18 e-mails you and Al Housego saying:

19 "...The meeting with the Japanese client
20 went well. Attorneys are meeting Tuesday
21 to finalize the contract. Closing date
22 will be scheduled at Tuesday's meeting..."

23 Who is that supposed Japanese buyer?

24 A. He wouldn't tell me.

25 1065. Q. Who wouldn't tell you?

1 A. Darcy Paul.

2 1066. Q. So he...Darcy Paul gave you control
3 of the Dome Mountain bank account but he wouldn't
4 tell you who the Japanese buyer was that was going
5 to come through the financing?

6 A. He may not have even known, because
7 it...Stephen might not have told him.

8 1067. Q. And at tab 151 you sent Darcy an e-
9 mail at the receiver's request probably to check in
10 to get an update for us. And you indicate:

11 "...Anything new from MGE, Steve? The
12 receiver, is looking for an update Monday
13 morning. I am in Italy right now..."

14 A. Yes.

15 1068. Q. And then he responds:
16 "...Stephen is en route to South Korea
17 today to meet with the buyers..."

18 Who were the buyers?

19 A. They would never tell us.

20 1069. Q. And this is...

21 A. And that is when I started
22 getting...

23 1070. Q. This is after the receiver's
24 appointment, though, now, September, 2017...

25 A. Okay, which one was that one again?

1 Sorry.

2 1071. Q. We were just there, 151.

3 A. 151. Where is that one?

4 1072. Q. This is just a few months ago.

5 A. Yes. Yes.

6 1073. Q. This one...I mean, at this point in
7 time it was...I mean, yes. So, I mean, we were
8 trying to get...I mean, I was trying to get updates
9 from them, anything I could. "Is this still
10 happening? Is there anything that can happen?"
11 And, I mean, their assurance were that, you know,
12 "We think we have a solution every time", right, and
13 they always, "Oh, we just need one more step. We
14 just need one more step. We are right there".

15 1074. Q. Did you follow up with Darcy Paul in
16 response to this e-mail?

17 A. Yes.

18 1075. Q. Why didn't you produce that?

19 A. Because it was verbal.

20 1076. Q. Okay, and what did he tell you?

21 A. I mean, basically no information,
22 just basically that, you know, "As soon as I hear
23 from Stephen I will let you know. I don't have any
24 more details". And he kept saying, "Stephen is..."
25 I mean, he is not..."he wants to get this finished

1 before he provides any concrete evidence of
2 anything".

3 1077. Q. So why...and we keep flipping
4 through tabs 147 to 162 of your productions. Why
5 are they giving you updates concerning the buyers
6 and the proposed contracts with the banks, but then
7 you say, "But they wouldn't give me any details".
8 That doesn't make sense to me. They are giving you
9 updates...

10 A. Yes.

11 1078. Q. ...but they wouldn't give you any
12 details?

13 A. Sorry, giving who updates? I mean,
14 why am I...

15 1079. Q. Yes, you are getting updates about
16 these proposed arrangements...

17 A. Yes.

18 1080. Q. ...with the Japanese buyer and the
19 Nordic bank, and...but then when I ask you for
20 particulars of it, you say, "They wouldn't share
21 that with me".

22 A. Yes.

23 1081. Q. That just doesn't make any sense to
24 me. They are updating you. Why wouldn't they fully
25 update you?

1 MR. DUTRIZAC: You would have to ask
2 them that.

3 THE DEPONENT: You would have to ask
4 them. Exactly.
5

6 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

7 1082. Q. Okay, and at tab 157 of your
8 productions contained in Exhibit 7, Darcy e-mails
9 you on October 12th, 2016 saying:
10 "...The instrument got listed today and
11 Stephen is meeting with the purchasing bank
12 tomorrow afternoon..."

13 Do you know what that instrument is?

14 A. My understanding is that was some
15 sort of bond that he had created, and I never saw
16 any evidence that actually happened.

17 1083. Q. Do you know who the purchasing bank
18 was?

19 A. No.

20 1084. Q. Okay. And at tab 158 of your
21 productions at Exhibit 7, Mr. Paul e-mails you, Bob
22 Maljaars and David Den Hollander saying he just got
23 off the phone with Al and Stephen. He recaps it.
24 Recaps the call. He says, "The bank has requested
25 additional security to back the note". What is the

1 note?

2 A. My understanding of that, that it
3 was the same thing as the instrument, that it was
4 the actual...I mean, whether it was one process or
5 another, that they were trying to raise the money or
6 get the funding, so...

7 1085. Q. So you don't know the exact
8 structure, whether it was a fund or whether it was
9 issuing bonds or what it was doing...

10 A. Originally it was going to be
11 issuing bonds. I think he was trying different
12 avenues to try and, you know...I don't know if he
13 was borrowing money or doing it a different way.

14 1086. Q. Stephen Miller?

15 A. Stephen Miller, yes.

16 1087. Q. So do you know where this mine is
17 referred to at tab 158 in Australia?

18 A. I have no idea, but they told me
19 that he owns a mine in Australia that he was going
20 to put up a security, that was...and I don't
21 actually know if he even owns it. I don't know.

22 1088. Q. At the bottom of this e-mail at tab
23 158, it says, "Jordan."

24 A. Yes.

25 1089. Q. Why...you know, you can't put words

1 in Darcy Paul's mouth, but it seems a little out of
2 context to the rest of this updated e-mail, does it
3 not?

4 A. It does.

5 1090. Q. Can you add context to it?

6 A. The only context I have on that one
7 is that they were still pursuing Jordan to get funds
8 back from Jordan. And that they...at certain times
9 he says, "I have the money, it just can't be
10 released from the bank". I mean, probably not true,
11 but he was probably relaying a message to...well, to
12 Bob and David specifically, that...what Jordan is
13 communicating to them. But I can't.

14 1091. Q. The e-mail says:

15 "...Jordan's latest is that he is still
16 waiting for the release that was supposedly
17 signed and submitted last Thursday, and as
18 soon as he has it, he can release the
19 money..."

20 A. Yes.

21 1092. Q. When I read the word "release", it
22 sounds like there is some sort of settlement where
23 once he gets a signed release he can release money.
24 Is that what this concerned?

25 A. I have no idea.

1 1093. Q. You have no context whatsoever to
2 that statement?

3 A. The only thing that they told me was
4 that...

5 1094. Q. Who told you?

6 A. It would have been Darcy Paul. The
7 only thing Darcy ever told me is that he had money
8 in a bank account that...

9 1095. Q. Who did?

10 A. Jordan McBean.

11 1096. Q. Had money...

12 A. Had money in a bank account that he
13 couldn't actually release until he got something
14 signed. Tat is the only context that I have that he
15 was unable, based on his structure, to release
16 money.

17 1097. Q. What value did you add to the
18 Crystal Wealth Funds? What value did you or
19 Frontline Factoring actually provide to the Crystal
20 Wealth Funds? What good did you do?

21 A. I mean, we tried to put together
22 deals that would fit their mandate and portfolio,
23 that they were trying to do, and so we were...the
24 intent was to have a working agreement that we would
25 make, it would be a win/win agreement.

1 1098. Q. I want to just make sure I get a
2 couple of points straight. You didn't have a
3 written agreement, according to you, that structured
4 what you were supposed to do for Crystal Wealth,
5 correct?

6 A. Correct.

7 1099. Q. You got paid millions of dollars for
8 your services to Crystal Wealth but there is not
9 really a set avenue through which you got paid it.
10 A lot of it was based on verbal agreement, correct?

11 A. Yes, I was an ad hoc. Every deal
12 was separate.

13 1100. Q. Ad hoc, yes. You didn't feel you
14 had any responsibility to police what the merchants
15 did once they received the money, correct?

16 A. Correct.

17 1101. Q. Except for Dome Mountain, you felt
18 so strongly about it that you became a signing
19 officer of their bank account?

20 A. Correct.

21 1102. Q. But you had otherwise no involvement
22 with that company?

23 A. Correct.

24 1103. Q. Okay. And when it came to do due
25 diligence on these deals that you just said you

1 tried to put together to fit the mandate of Crystal
2 Wealth you generally just let Crystal Wealth do
3 their own due diligence, because it was their
4 decisions at the end of the day?

5 A. I was told that I could not make any
6 decisions, end of story, and that everything had to
7 go through Clayton, and he was the COO, and it was
8 his final say on everything.

9 1104. Q. I understand. You said, though, you
10 tried to put together deals that fit the mandate.
11 Did you ever read the offering memorandum of the
12 Crystal Wealth Funds?

13 A. No, I didn't.

14 1105. Q. Okay. Do you know what MarketAxess
15 is? It is referred to at tab 158. It says:

16 "...Registration with the MarketAxess..."

17 A. No, I don't.

18 1106. Q. Okay. So even though you don't know
19 anything about the e-mails, the content of the e-
20 mails between 147 and 162 of your productions, what
21 we do know is Miller didn't find the...none of those
22 discussions of how that financing was going to
23 raised panned out. It didn't happen, right?

24 A. Right.

25 1107. Q. Okay. So at that point I must

1 imagine you had the guarantee a year ago, you knew
2 the \$12,000,000 insurance policy was going to save
3 the day. What did you do to make sure that
4 \$12,000,000 insurance policy got paid out? You
5 guaranteed a year ago. You didn't normally
6 recommend financing arrangements like this, but...

7 A. Yes.

8 1108. Q. ...you wrote to Crystal Wealth, you
9 said, "I don't normally recommend this, but we got a
10 guaranteed payback, 12 months, \$12,000,000, so I
11 want to hear Jerry Froese's...what you did to step
12 up to get the payout when all of this fell through
13 in November of 2016".

14 A. I had conversations with...I mean,
15 Al specifically, a lot of conversations, and my
16 recommendation was that we call in the insurance. I
17 started to not trust that Stephen Miller would
18 perform.

19 1109. Q. Understandably so.

20 A. And so my recommendation was that
21 I...well, that we pull the pin. I told Darcy Paul
22 that that was going to be my recommendation, and I
23 told Bob Maljaars, I told David Den Hollander that I
24 think that the pin should be pulled, be done.

25 1110. Q. That is good.

1 A. Get the \$12,000,000 back.

2 1111. Q. You told the debtors and merchants
3 who you first of all gave the money to that that was
4 your recommendation, but where is your recommendation
5 of Crystal Wealth, who you were working for, to say,
6 "No funding is here. There is no sign of any
7 funding coming down the horizon. We have an
8 opportunity here to get \$12,000,000 from the
9 insurance. You have to go ahead and do this. This
10 was Frontline Factoring as your administrator's
11 strong recommendation". Where did you say that?

12 A. I mean, verbally I said that
13 on...but, I mean, I had no say and the fund can
14 do...I mean, I was administrating what they wanted
15 me to administrate. And I suggested that we call in
16 the insurance. Clayton did not think that was a
17 good idea.

18 1112. Q. Okay. Did you ever put your
19 recommendation to Crystal Wealth in writing, that
20 the insurance be called on?

21 A. I can't find anything in writing,
22 no.

23 1113. Q. So what happens? Walk me through
24 the discussions as to who was involved with the
25 decision not to call in the insurance policy, and

1 why?

2 A. There was...I mean, the...Clayton
3 was the ultimate decision-maker on that. Clayton
4 was...had conversations with...and at that point in
5 time I said, "I know my...if it was up to me, just
6 call in the insurance". Clayton started having
7 conversations, I believe Al Housego, I am not sure
8 if he was involved in every call, with Steve from
9 MGE and Darcy from Dome Mountain. And the structure
10 was changed by Clayton. The conversation, kind of
11 the last hour, was made with...that there was an
12 actual insurance policy that could be renewed for a
13 year which, under the new guidelines and the new
14 dollar amount, would easily qualify underneath the
15 insurance, and there would be no drilling or
16 anything like that that would even have to happen.

17 1114. Q. Leading up to November, 2016, did
18 you have telephone conversations with Stephen
19 Miller?

20 A. Very few.

21 1115. Q. What did you discuss with Stephen
22 Miller?

23 A. There was a couple of times when I
24 discussed, you know, whether or not he was going to
25 come through or not, and, you know, timelines.

1 1116. Q. You didn't ask for any details
2 concerning all of the arrangements which were
3 happening at the time, as shown in Exhibit 7, the e-
4 mails at Exhibit 7?

5 A. Yes, I asked him about it, and every
6 time I asked for as much detail as he could provide.
7 I asked him for any contract information, any
8 evidence, anything that he could possibly provide me
9 that would actually show that this was going to
10 happen, or it was for real.

11 1117. Q. And he gave you nothing?

12 A. He gave me nothing. He always said
13 he would.

14 1118. Q. Yes.

15 A. But he never did.

16 1119. Q. So you get to this, he gives you
17 nothing.

18 A. Yes.

19 1120. Q. Then November rolls around.

20 How...and there was no e-mails from you, no letters
21 that said to Crystal Wealth, Al Housego, Clayton
22 Smith, "Miller has given me absolutely nothing
23 concerning how he is going to pay this. We have to
24 go the insurance policy route".

25 A. Well, they were talking to Stephen

1 directly, so...

2 1121. Q. That wasn't my question.

3 A. Yes.

4 1122. Q. So my question is did you ever
5 report to Crystal Wealth that, "Look, this guy is
6 giving me zilch"?

7 MR. DUTRIZAC: Hold on. He says he has
8 verbally, and he has told you already...you
9 have asked this a few times, and he has
10 told you already that he doesn't believe he
11 had anything in writing making that
12 recommendation.

13 1123. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

14

15 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

16 1124. Q. And so how does the decision get
17 made not to call on the insurance policy, because I
18 didn't understand your evidence a moment ago about
19 the restructuring.

20 A. Clayton made a decision to renew it
21 for a year.

22 1125. Q. Renew what for a year?

23 A. The insurance policy.

24 1126. Q. Renew the insurance policy and
25 restructure...

1 A. Yes.

2 1127. Q. ...the Dome Mountain indebtedness?

3 A. The...so, the...Stephen Miller had
4 indicated that he can get this funded really, really
5 quickly if the purchase price reduces down to
6 \$36,000,000 or...and underneath those terms and
7 conditions they wanted to re...excuse me, extend the
8 whole Dome Mountain factoring for another full year.

9 1128. Q. Okay. And how is the share price
10 reduced to accommodate that arrangement with Gavin
11 Mines?

12 A. It...mostly, I believe, through Andy
13 Clark's shares.

14 1129. Q. Okay.

15 A. I believe he was going through a
16 divorce and was ready to liquidate everything.

17 1130. Q. So Andy Clark was prepared to reduce
18 the price of his shares by \$44,000,000 to
19 accommodate this?

20 A. I don't know what his share value
21 was.

22 1131. Q. Well, let's talk. \$80,000,000 was
23 the acquisition financing MGE was going to provide
24 in November, 2015...

25 A. Yes.

1 1132. Q. ...correct?

2 A. Correct.

3 1133. Q. Okay. And then it is restructured
4 at \$36,000,000, which you said...

5 A. Right.

6 1134. Q. ...was going to fit the
7 renegotiation of the Gavin Mines share price,
8 correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 1135. Q. So a \$44,000,000 reduction in the
11 acquisition financing.

12 A. Yes. And what I...I mean, the
13 reason why I said I don't know...I don't know if 100
14 percent of that was his or if Gavin Mines was taking
15 a reduction as well.

16 1136. Q. Okay. And remind me, Andy Clark,
17 you said at the beginning of today's examination,
18 what else was he associated with?

19 A. He was part of that Nature Zone...

20 1137. Q. Oh, that is right.

21 A. ...company.

22 1138. Q. With you and David Den Hollander?

23 A. Yes, he took it over.

24 1139. Q. Yes, okay. And again, this
25 reduction of share...the share price is probably all

1 reflected in the agreements from Exhibit 6 and the
2 news release that you are going to look for?

3 A. I believe so, but yes, we will look
4 for that. U/T

5 1140. Q. You sent an e-mail to the receiver
6 on November 21st, 2017, it is at appendix 30 of the
7 receiver's second report, setting out your account
8 as to why the guarantee...the insurance contract
9 wasn't called on in November of 2016, and why the
10 MGE financing or Dome Mountain financing, rather,
11 was restructured. You said Al Housego was very
12 reluctant to put any more resources into Dome
13 Mountain without a legal opinion that the insurance
14 would pay out.

15 A. Yes.

16 1141. Q. Now, you had already given Crystal
17 Wealth a guarantee a year before that it would pay
18 out, correct?

19 A. We believed that it would pay out...

20 1142. Q. Well, no, just..."yes, we did".

21 A. And the wording was, I mean, a
22 guaranteed payout, yes.

23 1143. Q. Yes.

24 A. Yes.

25 1144. Q. So was Crystal Wealth not

1 frustrated, upset, angry, that it was even in
2 question?

3 A. I mean, yes. I mean, of course they
4 were concerned about it. And...but, I mean, the
5 wording of the guarantee was their wording, and that
6 is why we presented it as a guarantee structure back
7 to them, because that was their assessment of it
8 originally. And so we...yes, they were definitely
9 concerned about it. They were...I mean, there was
10 lots of negotiations going on about, you know, what
11 to...you know, what to do and what...and how to do
12 it. Do we collect on the insurance policy or not?

13 1145. Q. And so you say you got a quote from
14 Channing Lucan & Partners Limited for \$18,000.

15 A. Yes.

16 1146. Q. That is a law firm?

17 A. That was a law firm, I believe, yes,
18 that was going to a quote or...yes...

19 1147. Q. A legal opinion.

20 A. ...a legal opinion on the insurance.

21 1148. Q. And were you the one who contacted
22 them?

23 A. No, it was Darcy Paul.

24 1149. Q. Who was the lawyer?

25 A. Who was the lawyer? Sorry?

1 1150. Q. From Channing Lucan & Partners.

2 A. I don't recollect that.

3 1151. Q. Okay. But you never obtained a
4 legal opinion in November, 2015, concerning
5 the...whether the insurance policy would pay out?

6 A. No, we never did.

7 1152. Q. And so ultimately I understand the
8 legal opinion, you said, was never obtained because
9 Al didn't want to spend the \$18,000 to get it?

10 A. Yes. He was very leery about just
11 throwing any money away.

12 1153. Q. Even though...

13 A. His comments...

14 1154. Q. Do you see the irony in that?

15 A. I mean, yes, I do. The comment was
16 made that...Al told me, he says, "I actually think
17 this is sufficient because, you know, they already
18 kind of gave it. We just have to pay 18 for it and
19 all they are going to do is sign it".

20 And at that point in time he actually was
21 very confident that Stephen had, you know, put it
22 together. But we were still going to...the plan was
23 to pay for the insurance policy.

24 1155. Q. So who prepares the...okay. When
25 you said it was already prepared and they were just

1 going to sign it, what was already prepared that the
2 lawyer was just going to sign?

3 A. There was a letter that stated...you
4 know, a one-liner or whatever that said, you know,
5 providing the opinion on the insurance policy.

6 1156. Q. Who prepared that one-line letter?

7 A. It...

8 1157. Q. I see it is a draft letter...

9 A. I mean, I can't say who prepared it
10 because it came from Darcy Paul.

11 1158. Q. Yes. So you said in your...going
12 back to appendix 30, that you had a phone
13 conversation on November 7, 2016, with Al Housego
14 talking about:

15 "...Insurance policy needs to be paid out
16 from a new invoice and need to see if we
17 can get a legal opinion..."

18 He said:

19 "...Not sure of date. Miller Thomson,
20 Frontline lawyer indicated that they would
21 not be able to give a legal opinion due to
22 the jurisdiction..."

23 And who specifically from Miller Thomson?

24 A. Darren Smits.

25 1159. Q. Yes. Is he still Frontline's

1 lawyer?

2 A. Yes.

3 1160. Q. Okay. Is he holding any money in
4 Miller Thomson's trust funds for Frontline
5 Factoring?

6 A. No.

7 1161. Q. Does Miller Thomson hold any money
8 for Frontline Factoring currently, or you or any of
9 your companies?

10 A. No.

11 1162. Q. Does any other law firm?

12 A. No.

13 1163. Q. You say in your appendix 30 e-mail
14 to the receiver on the second report that:

15 "...On November 14th you received
16 instructions from Al Housego regarding
17 wording of invoice summary and what needs
18 to happen with internal structure..."

19 A. Yes.

20 1164. Q. And you know you are smiling for, I
21 think the same reason I am, which is why would
22 Crystal Wealth, who hires you to be the
23 administrator to write these reports, simply put in
24 them what you are told by Al Housego?

25 A. Because I didn't structure the deal,

1 and I needed to understand what they were doing.

2 So, I had to get instructions from them how it was
3 being structured.

4 1165. Q. Okay. When did you learn that
5 the...who was going to pay the \$630,000 insurance
6 premium, the one-year extension of the performance
7 guarantee?

8 A. There was only one place it could
9 have come from, which was Crystal Wealth.

10 1166. Q. Okay. Why do you say that? It was
11 MGE's policy, they obtained it.

12 A. They made it very, very clear that
13 they could not afford to pay it, and the only that
14 this could be renewed is if we could get the funding
15 for it, and that was part of the whole negotiations
16 that Stephen and Darcy had with Clayton. They told
17 me that it was very, very clear in their
18 conversations that they actually didn't have any
19 extra funds right at that point in time to pay for
20 the insurance.

21 1167. Q. Okay, and when did you learn that
22 the premium hadn't been paid?

23 A. I always knew it hadn't been paid
24 because I knew that we had to do an invoice summary
25 to get it. I was waiting for them to tell me when

1 they could. Is it all right if I can a break
2 quickly?

3 1168. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Sure, let's take a
4 break.

5

6 --- upon recessing at 2:41 p.m.

7 --- A BRIEF RECESS

8 --- upon resuming at 2:54 p.m.

9

10 JERRY FROESE, resumed

11 CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

12 1169. Q. I want to clarify a couple of things
13 with the Dome Mountain financing, but just before we
14 go on, aside from the factoring arrangements we have
15 been discussing, did yourself of Frontline Factoring
16 have any other involvement with any other
17 investments or business dealings with the Crystal
18 Wealth Funds?

19 A. Myself personally, I invested with
20 Al Housego.

21 1170. Q. Okay. How much?

22 A. Thirty-some thousand, I think it
23 was.

24 1171. Q. Into what fund?

25 A. It was at his discretion. I think

1 he ended up putting it in a hedge fund.

2 1172. Q. Through?

3 A. Through a registered account.

4 1173. Q. Okay. Did you have any other
5 involvement, directly or indirectly, with any of the
6 Crystal Wealth fund investments, aside from the
7 factoring contracts?

8 A. No.

9 1174. Q. Okay. So you weren't involved in
10 the gold contracts?

11 A. No, not at all.

12 1175. Q. No, or media loans?

13 A. No.

14 1176. Q. Medical factoring contracts in the
15 States?

16 A. No.

17 1177. Q. Solely the factoring contracts we
18 have been talking about today?

19 A. Correct. Yes.

20 1178. Q. And previous ones that were faded
21 out, that you are going to give me an accounting of?

22 A. Yes.

23 1179. Q. Okay. And at tab 165 of your
24 productions there is a letter from Frontline
25 Factoring to Dome Mountain re factoring proposal,

1 but it says "cannot locate". How did you know you
2 had that document but were missing it?

3 MR. DUTRIZAC: We may have it somewhere.

4 1180. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, well if you
5 can find it and produce it?

6 THE DEPONENT: Sorry, what was the
7 document called?

8 1181. MR. van ZANDVOORT: It is 165 of your
9 productions, a letter from Frontline
10 Factoring to Dome Mountain re factoring
11 proposal dated November 4th, 2016.

12 MR. DUTRIZAC: Okay. Counsel, I can
13 advise that if it is listed in the list of
14 documents... U/T

15 1182. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes.

16 MR. DUTRIZAC: ...we have it. It may
17 have just been a matter of technology
18 because it was all electronic.

19 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

20 MR. DUTRIZAC: So it just may be a
21 matter of finding it.

22

23 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

24 1183. Q. At appendix 24 to the second report,
25 was Frontline's November 22nd, 2016 invoice summary

1 to Crystal Wealth. And it says "total gross
2 forwarded, \$13,808,835.23". And that was the total
3 amount, as we went through earlier, that Crystal
4 Wealth had forwarded to Dome Mountain up to that
5 date?

6 A. Can I just see that for a second
7 there? And I am guessing that this amount would
8 have been including the accrued interest from
9 the...and the discount fees from the previous...this
10 is 2016, so the previous year of...the interest
11 would be in there. It wouldn't be the exact amount
12 advanced in real dollars.

13 1184. Q. Okay. But no new money was
14 forwarded?

15 A. No new money, absolutely not.

16 1185. Q. So the last time money was forwarded
17 to Dome by Crystal Wealth was March, 2016, which we
18 looked at earlier from the hedge fund?

19 A. I believe that was the last one,
20 yes.

21 1186. Q. And so at the bottom of appendix 25
22 it says:

23 "...Frontline 30-day rate, \$47,199.76 has
24 been wired..."

25 That was the fee you already received, right?

1 A. I believe so, yes.

2 1187. Q. But then it also says:

3 "...Frontline fees due from last invoice,
4 \$45,731.35 has been wired..."

5 A. Yes. So the previous year they paid
6 me 45, this year was 47. So those two amounts were
7 just shown on there as...

8 1188. Q. Okay. So you actually, for the Dome
9 financing, got over \$90,000?

10 A. Yes, that is correct.

11 1189. Q. But going to back to appendix 44,
12 the second report, your weekly reports say "Dome
13 Mountain", looking at page 1:

14 "...Frontline revenue total is
15 \$78,024.80..."

16 So, please reconcile that for me.

17 A. I would have to look into the
18 details of why those numbers are different, whether
19 or not one of them came out there or not I would
20 have to double-check those.

U/T

21 1190. Q. Please do that. I am sure it will
22 be...

23 MR. DUTRIZAC: Reconciled appendix 25
24 and 44?

25 1191. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Well, it will be

1 part of your accounting as to all the
2 payments you received on Dome...

3 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

4 1192. MR. van ZANDVOORT: ...but with a
5 separate, specific explanation as to why
6 your appendix 44 revenue amounts and fees
7 received do not match what is set out in
8 the November 22nd, 2016 summary.

9
10 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

11 1193. Q. In the November 22nd summary at
12 appendix 24 you say:

13 "...As the deal has been restructured at a
14 lower price, MGE will now be able to fund
15 the share purchase and the insurance
16 company is willing to reissue a new policy
17 at an increased amount to cover the added
18 factoring fees..."

19 But at that time, Mr. Froese, you already knew that
20 the insurance wasn't going to be in place because
21 Crystal Wealth wasn't going to pay the premium and
22 nobody else was, correct?

23 A. I didn't know that, no. I assumed
24 that that was going to be paid at that point in
25 time. I even got an extension from the insurance

1 company to buy Crystal Wealth more time.

2 1194. Q. But before the break we went over
3 the fact that you didn't get the opinion. You got
4 the extension. I said, "Who is going to pay the
5 \$630,000 premium?"

6 A. Yes.

7 1195. Q. You said, "Crystal Wealth, MGE was
8 clear it wouldn't".

9 A. Yes.

10 1196. Q. But you said you knew it had never
11 been paid.

12 A. Yes. I knew it hadn't been paid,
13 and, sorry, what are you referring to there that I
14 am missing?

15 1197. Q. Well, you said the insurance company
16 is willing to reissue a new policy at an increased
17 amount to cover the added factoring fees.

18 A. Correct. Which would have...

19 1198. Q. But at that point you knew that the
20 premium had not been paid for that renewal of the
21 insurance policy, and it would not be paid, right?

22 A. I knew that it hadn't been paid. I
23 did not know that it would not be paid. And my
24 assumption at that point in time was that Crystal
25 Wealth was still going to pay that.

1 1199. Q. And why did you say that the new
2 policy would be issued at an increased amount to:

3 "...cover the added factoring fees..."

4 A. So, it would...so, the \$12,000,000
5 would increase to make sure that all the accrued
6 interest from the two years would be included in the
7 insurance premium, so that would make sure that
8 there was enough to cover everything.

9 1200. Q. Okay. And so that is why the sum
10 insured was increased from 12,000,000 to 18,000,000?

11 A. Yes.

12 1201. Q. At the November, 2016 bond at
13 appendix 23 of the second report?

14 A. Correct.

15 1202. Q. Was the goal and hope that a year
16 from that time you would just call on the policy and
17 get paid out \$18,000,000 then as opposed to
18 \$12,000,000 now? Is that really the thinking in the
19 group?

20 A. No, the actual thinking was that
21 the...that...I mean, the commitment by MGE was to
22 have it done, I think, by March of that year, even
23 though the insurance was structured for a year.
24 They were...everybody at that point in time was
25 still anticipating that MGE would actually come

1 through. That was everybody's anticipation. I
2 didn't give an opinion on that.

3 1203. MR. van ZANDVOORT: At tab 123 of your
4 productions, and we will make this Exhibit
5 8. You enclosed a reporting e-mail from
6 BLG law firm to Eagle Peak Resources Inc.,
7 Metal Mountain Resources Inc., Gavin Mines
8 Inc. and Rich Rock Resources Inc.

9
10 --- EXHIBIT NO. 8: Tab 123 of Jerry Froese productions,
11 reporting letter from BLG law firm
12

13 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

14 1204. Q. How did you obtain this reporting
15 letter? Sorry, we will make this Exhibit 8.

16 A. I don't actually recall.

17 1205. Q. And it talks about two court actions
18 commenced in Alberta and BC by Minex-Minerals Ltd.
19 against these entities, and also against Kim Walker
20 David Den Hollander, Andy Clark and GCS Mines Inc.
21 What were the...sorry, let me continue. And it
22 specifically dealt with a claim that Minex had to a
23 35 percent ownership interest in Gavin Mines Inc.,
24 as I understand it, for a net reinvestment of
25 \$12,000,000. Are you familiar with these lawsuits

1 and allegations?

2 A. Not very. The only understanding I
3 have of a lawsuit, it was a frivolous lawsuit where
4 they were trying to...I don't even understand what
5 they were trying to do, but he was trying to just
6 make a bunch of claims up that he was entitled to
7 these shares for reason. But my understanding is
8 even if he did, I mean, the share purchase
9 wouldn't...I mean, even if he got those shares, I
10 mean, he would be bought out with this purchase
11 agreement, you know.

12 1206. Q. Are these lawsuits ongoing?

13 A. I actually don't know.

14 1207. Q. Do you know how the representative
15 of Minex is?

16 A. No, I don't.

17 1208. Q. Okay. Do you know who Kim Walker
18 is?

19 A. I have heard that...yes. I don't
20 know him. I remember him at one point in time,
21 meeting him, but I don't even remember where.

22 1209. Q. Through David Den Hollander?

23 A. Probably.

24 1210. Q. Do you know whose company Rich Rock
25 Resources is?

1 A. No, I don't know.

2 1211. Q. GCS Mines Inc.?

3 A. No, I don't know.

4 1212. Q. Eagle Peak Resources Inc.?

5 A. I don't know.

6 1213. Q. You said you created all of the 164

7 and 156 and Dome Mountain invoices that were

8 factored to Crystal Wealth?

9 A. I don't know if we created all of
10 them, but we did create invoices, yes.

11 1214. Q. Okay. And did you do that, or who
12 specifically was in charge of manufacturing merchant
13 invoices for Frontline?

14 A. It would have been most likely
15 Steven Bandola.

16 1215. Q. Did Bandola have a relationship,
17 previous relationship with David Den Hollander, and
18 did David recommend that you take on Steven Bandola
19 to work for Frontline?

20 MR. DUTRIZAC: Two questions.

21 1216. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay.

22 THE DEPONENT: No and no. Steven
23 Bandola is my brother's wife's child.

24

25 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

1 1217. Q. He is your nephew?

2 A. He is my nephew, but he was, like,
3 17 or whatever when my brother and her got married,
4 so that was the connection. He is not my blood
5 nephew.

6 1218. Q. How much was Steven Bandola paid by
7 Frontline Factoring?

8 A. He was paid in two different ways.
9 He was paid a contract fee to develop all the IT and
10 software components, and...

11 1219. Q. How much was that?

12 A. 60,000 a year.

13 1220. Q. Okay.

14 A. And then he was paid a smaller
15 salary.

16 1221. Q. Which was?

17 A. I don't remember off the top of my
18 head.

19 1222. Q. He didn't have any written
20 employment agreement, though? Consulting agreement?

21 A. We...I don't know if we have
22 anything in writing or not.

23 1223. Q. So, some of the older 647 invoices
24 that were ultimately repaid using that Crystal
25 Wealth/Dome Mountain money...

1 A. M'hmm.

2 1224. Q. ...were listed, as I said, in
3 paragraph 110 of the second report. And you
4 provided us...we asked for copies of the invoices
5 when the receiver was appointed. And you gave us
6 invoices 257, 261, 264, 302 and 304. That is listed
7 in the chart at paragraph 110 of the second report.

8 A. Okay.

9 1225. Q. And those are the ones you said were
10 repaid with the Crystal Wealth financing to Dome
11 Mountain in November, 2015. So, I am going to show
12 you a copy of those invoices. And would that have
13 been you or Steven Bandola who prepared these?

14 A. Most likely it would have been
15 Steven Bandola.

16 1226. Q. Okay. But it would have been
17 Frontline who prepared it?

18 A. Yes. It looks like they are all the
19 same, so it likely would have been Frontline.

20 1227. Q. Did you prepare those only in
21 response to the receiver's request that you provide
22 those to us, because we did look at some of the
23 metadata, and it did suggest that you created them
24 shortly before turning them over to us.

25 A. These?

1 1228. Q. Yes.

2 A. These would have been sent to
3 Crystal Wealth at time of funding.

4 1229. Q. Okay. I didn't know.

5 A. Yes.

6 1230. Q. Sometimes if somebody clicks on
7 something, it shows it as...

8 A. Yes.

9 1231. Q. ...being created versus...

10 A. Okay.

11 1232. Q. ...and I want to just know...

12 A. Yes. No, we didn't...

13 1233. Q. ...did you...

14 A. ...we had to send the invoice to
15 Crystal Wealth before we could actually get funding
16 from them, so there had to be, like, an account on
17 an invoice for us.

18 1234. Q. Okay. But you would have created
19 these ones?

20 A. Correct.

21 1235. Q. Okay. So is it just you guys...did
22 you guys just make an error on this when you wrote
23 the wrong company name? You didn't put 647 BC
24 Limited.

25 A. No.

1 1236. Q. You wrote 647 Alberta Limited?

2 A. Likely a typo.

3 1237. Q. Okay. And the GST number, whose GST
4 number is that?

5 A. It should be 647 BC Limited.

6 1238. Q. Okay. We have checked and it
7 doesn't align to...647 Alberta doesn't exist, and it
8 doesn't match a registration number to 647 BC. So,
9 who would have...

10 A. We would have gotten that...I mean,
11 directly from David Den Hollander. There is no
12 other way we could have got it.

13 1239. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. We will call
14 this batch of invoices Exhibit 9.

15

16 --- EXHIBIT NO. 9: Invoices for 647497 Alberta Ltd., (BC
17 Ltd.) numbers 257, 261, 264, 302 and
18 304

19

20 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

21 1240. Q. Do you proofread your nephew's
22 preparation of the merchants invoices, or does he
23 just send them off to Crystal Wealth?

24 A. He was, a lot of times, sending
25 them...I am trying to remember if he sent them

1 directly there. Probably some of both.

2 1241. Q. Okay.

3 A. Like, some of them I would have sent
4 them through and some he would have sent directly.

5 1242. Q. And we can go through them all, but
6 the 647 invoices all say project management. That
7 is all it says.

8 A. Yes.

9 1243. Q. And for hundreds of thousands of
10 dollars each. The 156 Alberta invoices all say
11 consulting, that is all they say...

12 A. Yes.

13 1244. Q. ...hundreds of thousands of dollars
14 each. Bottom line, as I understand it, Den
15 Hollander and Maljaars both thought they were going
16 to be entitled to a fee from the ultimate financing,
17 whether it came from Jordan or whether it came from
18 MGE, and so these invoices you factored were simply
19 an advance on what fee they were supposed to get
20 when the financing came through?

21 A. Yes.

22 1245. Q. Okay. So is that why you just
23 plugged in project management, just to...

24 A. Yes, and I talked to Al about it,
25 right? I mean, he was the one...I mean, they have

1 done this work and this work and this work and, you
2 know, what do we call it, right? I mean, just call
3 it project management. And so those were the...and
4 so...I mean, the validation for the time spent
5 working on these deals.

6 1246. Q. And really...

7 A. They were also paying fees for, and
8 I think you even referenced it, that they likely
9 paid actually money for shares in Dome Mountain, so
10 there was actual physical costs that were associated
11 with them.

12 1247. Q. Yes. Okay, and then just looking at
13 your invoice summary. This is probably your first
14 one, it is as appendix 38 of the receiver's second
15 report. It is dated December 22nd, 2014. It
16 concerns 647 BC, and it says:

17 "...Merchant does project management for
18 large projects and has been a client of
19 Frontline Factoring Inc. in the past..."

20 A. Yes.

21 1248. Q. So, before Crystal Wealth you
22 factored invoices from 647 BC?

23 A. We did, yes.

24 1249. Q. Okay. And...

25 A. And yes, so we also did...I mean,

1 yes, there were other things that were associated
2 with...

3 1250. Q. Well, Den Hollander's mom invested n
4 Frontline Factoring, right?

5 A. Not directly in Frontline Factoring,
6 no.

7 1251. Q. How did she invest in Frontline
8 Factoring indirectly?

9 A. She didn't invest in Frontline
10 Factoring. She invested in the numbered company
11 that I have, that...

12 1252. Q. Which one?

13 A. 1267379, my wife and brother's
14 company.

15 1253. Q. Why would she invest in that
16 company? It doesn't do anything.

17 A. That company borrowed money to (sic)
18 Frontline as well, and...

19 1254. Q. It borrowed money from Frontline.

20 A. Well, but I mean, I did not have
21 any...I didn't...I mean, that actual amount was not
22 specific. It was not hers. No documentation that
23 she invested any money in there.

24 1255. Q. I am sure there is not.

25 A. I mean, he said later that that is

1 his mom's money. I thought it was his money.

2 1256. Q. Okay. How much money was it?

3 A. I think it was a hundred grand. I
4 am not sure.

5 1257. Q. Okay. So when you factored for 647
6 BC in the past, before Crystal Wealth, what projects
7 did you factor?

8 A. We factored a couple...just some
9 mining...like, almost like forward contracts that we
10 did with them, and some...I can't...

11 1258. Q. Where did you get the money to
12 factor for them?

13 A. It would have been through
14 Frontline's bond offering.

15 1259. Q. Can you give me any paperwork you
16 have to support that you factored invoices
17 previously for 647 BC? Any records that you have?

18 A. It was...yes, I can.

19 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

20

21 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

22 1260. Q. Can you remember the names of any of
23 the debtors of the other non-Crystal Wealth
24 factoring arrangements you did with 647 BC?

25 A. The debtors of that one? It was a

1 Ralph something or other there. I don't remember
2 even what the guy's name was. Nothing to do with
3 anything related.

4 1261. Q. And in your invoice summary at
5 appendix 38, what other large projects are you
6 referring to that 647 BC did project management for
7 at the time?

8 A. He...I mean, the...I am trying to
9 think of what...my mind is going blank on that one.
10 I will have to get back to you on that. U/T

11 1262. Q. You said through other companies the
12 debtors own and the debtors would be Biodiesel, GIC,
13 so Wilkie and Paul companies, right? You said you
14 factored over \$10,000,000 in receivables over the
15 course of the past 18 months. That is a significant
16 sum. How did you fund factoring over \$10,000,000 in
17 receivables?

18 A. Well, it was a monthly turnaround,
19 so, I mean, it was just the same money turning over
20 every three months, on that.

21 1263. Q. Sorry, what do you mean?

22 A. Well, when you...I mean, turning
23 \$10,000,000, it is not like we had \$10,000,000. I
24 mean, you could have a million dollars and do the
25 same million dollars over ten times and you have

1 \$10,000,000.

2 1264. Q. So you factored a million dollar
3 invoice, let's say, and just didn't get repaid 10
4 times, and you are saying that is factoring over
5 \$10,000,000 in receivables?

6 A. No.

7 1265. Q. Okay. Because I am not following
8 you.

9 A. I mean, the...

10 1266. Q. Why don't you just...do you have
11 support, bank records, agreements to support that
12 you factored over \$10,000,000 in receivables over
13 the course of 18 months, as you say in the December
14 22nd, 2014 report?

15 A. Sure, I will get that.

U/T

16 1267. Q. All right. Provide those details.
17 Did Frontline register a general security agreement
18 against 647 BC?

19 A. In Frontline's name...

20 1268. Q. Yes.

21 A. ...or...I...

22 1269. Q. You say in the summary:
23 "...Frontline Factoring Inc. has registered
24 general security agreement on 647 BC of the
25 merchant, and has confirmed equity and land

1 developments. See attachments..."

2 A. Yes. So we would have had...I
3 believe that would have been...we would have
4 registered Crystal Wealth as the...on the GSA.

5 1270. Q. And the land development?

6 A. The land development was just
7 supporting documentation.

8 1271. Q. For Recline Ridge? Was that
9 development?

10 A. Recline Ridge.

11 1272. Q. Okay. And to the extent you have
12 any documentation, I think I have already asked it,
13 but produce it concerning what you gave to Crystal
14 Wealth at that time to split the equity.

15 A. Yes. U/T

16 MR. DUTRIZAC: Was that not included
17 already?

18 1273. MR. van ZANDVOORT: You gave drawings at
19 tabs 9 and 11 of your production concerning
20 it, but that is it. Okay.

21

22 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

23 1274. Q. And then your subsequent invoice
24 summary to 647 BC, it is January 27, 2015. The
25 debtors, again, are Biodiesel, which is Darcy Paul,

1 Dome Mountains' company, GIC Capital Corp., which is
2 Jeff Wilkie's company, and Dome Mountain, which is
3 also Darcy Paul's company. You say in this one:

4 "...This project management for large
5 projects..."

6 Sorry. You repeat what you said in the last one

7 A. Yes.

8 1275. Q. You say:

9 "...New funding, here are the new
10 amounts..."

11 A. Yes.

12 1276. Q. So these are, again, just the
13 post-McBean meetings where you are doing the kind of
14 arbitrary amount invoices that are being factored as
15 an advance on a fee, right?

16 A. Yes. I mean, we tried to figure out
17 what they were for and why they were that amount,
18 and then we would...

19 1277. Q. Do you know what Den Hollander's and
20 Maljaars' reported fees were that they were supposed
21 to get from the financing for 156 and 647?

22 A. I don't remember the exact amount.
23 I mean, it was...I mean, kind of regular amounts,
24 couple of percents or whatever it was. Two to four
25 percent, something like that.

1 1278. Q. Is there a written agreement
2 concerning what fee they were supposed to get, do
3 you know?

4 A. I don't know. I can look for...to
5 see if I have a written agreement, but I don't think
6 I have one. U/T

7 1279. Q. Sure. Do you remember an agreement?

8 A. I don't remember an agreement, no.

9 1280. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And then for 647 in
10 your productions we will mark
11 appendix...sorry, tabs 33 and 34 of your
12 production as Exhibit 9.

13

14 --- EXHIBIT NO. 10: Tabs 33, 34, and 35 of Jerry Froese
15 productions

16

17 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

18 1281. Q. If you can turn to tab 33 of your
19 productions? It is a June 25th, 2015 payment
20 summary concerning 647 BC.

21 A. Sorry, what tab are you on?

22 1282. Q. Tab 33 of your productions.

23 A. That is not in here. Okay, so...

24 1283. Q. Is this document telling us that the
25 payment amount of \$400,000, is that a payback amount

1 received from 647 BC?

2 A. Yes.

3 1284. Q. Okay, now my understanding was 647
4 BC didn't make...pay back any of the pre-November,
5 2015 invoices until it did so using the Crystal
6 Wealth financing to Dome?

7 A. No, there was payments made prior on
8 invoices, before that. There was just a large chunk
9 that was left owing that was left.

10 1285. Q. So where was 647 BC getting...you
11 know, the whole point of why you were factoring
12 647...

13 A. Yes.

14 1286. Q. ...BC's invoices during that time,
15 was to give them an advance on their fee.

16 A. Yes. So...

17 1287. Q. So why would they be cycling money
18 back?

19 A. I mean, and my understanding is, I
20 mean, he...this wasn't the only thing he was doing.
21 He had land, he had all kinds of things that he did.
22 We were factoring one portion of what he did. So
23 whether or not he was, I mean, doing it from other
24 projects or whatever the case was...

25 1288. Q. Was money which was advanced on the

1 156 invoices by Crystal Wealth used to pay back
2 these invoices at that time?

3 A. I don't know that.

4 1289. Q. Okay. And at...and sorry, I meant
5 to include in Exhibit 9 tab 35 as well of your
6 productions, which is a November 10th, 2015 payment
7 summary.

8 A. I am sorry, what tab was that?

9 1290. Q. Your tab 35.

10 A. Tab 35. Okay. What was the
11 question? Sorry.

12 1291. Q. And so is this a breakdown of the
13 647 BC invoices that were going to be...that were
14 repaid using Crystal Wealth's advance to Dome in
15 November?

16 A. Yes. That is correct.

17 1292. Q. Okay. Do you have any specific
18 knowledge of what expertise Bob Maljaars or Darcy
19 Paul or David Den Hollander have in mining?

20 A. I don't have any specifics. I...I
21 mean, all I know is what they...I mean,
22 conversationally what they...I mean, they talk about
23 it like they, you know, are students of the
24 industry.

25 1293. Q. Okay. And your dealings with 156

1 Alberta, did you ever have any interactions or
2 communications with Jeff Maljaars?

3 A. Very few.

4 1294. Q. Okay. When would you have
5 communicated with Jeff Maljaars?

6 A. I mean, mostly when we first started
7 out. The original company was owned by Jeff
8 Maljaars.

9 1295. Q. Well, 156 Albert is still owned
10 by...

11 A. It is still owned. It wasn't...the
12 intent was originally that Bob had said, "Hey, I am
13 buying my son out over time here, but I want to use
14 this company"...

15 1296. Q. Yes.

16 A. ...and so I kind of feel bad for
17 Jeff getting involved because, you know...

18 1297. Q. But he is just a kid.

19 A. Yes. Yes, and I mean, he was very
20 willing to help his dad out, and, I mean, that is
21 why I wanted...and Bob is on there as well.

22 1298. Q. So you got personal guarantees from
23 Bob and Jeff?

24 A. Personal guarantees, yes.

25 1299. Q. But did you ever...aside from

1 getting Jeff to sign the paperwork did he have any
2 involvement with any of these arrangements,
3 transactions?

4 A. I would say no. No, it would have
5 been...

6 1300. Q. Ever involved in meetings...

7 A. No.

8 1301. Q. ...telephone calls?

9 A. No.

10 1302. Q. And you said you never had access or
11 control to the bank accounts of 156 Alberta or 647
12 BC?

13 A. No, I never did.

14 1303. Q. Do you know what the business of
15 Biodiesel is?

16 A. They were, I believe, going to build
17 a natural gas to diesel...a refinery, or whatever
18 they call it.

19 1304. Q. It never happened, right?

20 A. No, it never happened.

21 1305. Q. Do you know the business of IC
22 Commerce?

23 A. Yes, I mean...

24 1306. Q. Another Darcy Paul company?

25 A. Yes. Another Darcy Paul company,

1 yes.

2 1307. Q. Did you have concerns about the fact
3 that you were recommending factoring arrangements
4 with the same handful of people who were all the
5 merchants and debtors involved?

6 A. At the time I didn't because we were
7 networking and we...they were all very clear,
8 distinct deals, and Al was very...we were very open
9 and honest with, you know, "Okay, this one is going
10 here, this is going here, this is what is
11 happening". They were very connected, but, I mean,
12 we were very, you know, transparent in that. There
13 was no trying to hide anything. We wanted to make
14 sure that it was, you know, that it was legitimate,
15 right? That it wasn't, you know, some scheme.

16 1308. Q. Well, never...and I disagree. You
17 think you were transparent in your invoice summaries
18 concerning the relationships between the debtors and
19 merchants involved?

20 A. Well...

21 1309. Q. You think a reader would read that
22 and understand the personal connections between the
23 debtors and merchants?

24 A. But the invoice summaries and
25 payment summaries were meant for Crystal Wealth's

1 bookkeeping purposes, and, I mean, we would give a
2 little bit of a summary in there, but, I mean, most
3 of the conversations and...were done, you know...
4 with, you know, with Al Housego directly.

5 1310. Q. They pretty much spoon-fed you what
6 to put in the summaries and you typed it up and away
7 it went?

8 A. Who are you saying...who are you
9 referring to?

10 1311. Q. Crystal Wealth

11 A. Yes and no. I mean, on some of them
12 yes, some of them no.

13 1312. Q. All right. And one of your invoice
14 summaries, which listed Dome as the sole debtor, you
15 said:

16 "...The debtor is a project manager from a
17 number of mines and has come to the
18 Maljaars to source the right mining
19 equipment for multiple projects. My
20 understanding from Mr. Paul and Mr.
21 Maljaars is Dome was not running any other
22 mining projects, aside from looking to buy
23 shares of Gavin Mines, they had no
24 operations..."

25 A. Can you...sorry, can you read that

1 again?

2 1313. Q. Yes:

3 "...The debtor is a project manager, being
4 Dome, from a number of mines, and has come
5 to the Maljaars to source the right mining
6 equipment for multiple projects..."

7 A. And that was...where do you find
8 that? That was...

9 1314. Q. Your April 15, 2015 invoice summary
10 at appendix 38 to the second report. It is
11 concerning 156 Alberta. Here it is, if it would
12 help you assist your recollection.

13 A. Yes, my...I guess the debtor in this
14 case referred to the owner of the...not the Dome
15 Mountain itself that was involved in the deal, but
16 Darcy Paul and his acting on his...their...you know,
17 they indicated that they were involved in numerous
18 mine deals at the time.

19 1315. Q. But you didn't peel that back to
20 actually see if that was true, did you?

21 A. No, I didn't.

22 1316. Q. Okay.

23 A. No.

24 1317. Q. Stephen Miller told the receiver
25 that he was advised that Crystal Wealth did not pay

1 the bond premium in November, 2016, as Bob Maljaars
2 had secured a different financing option and did not
3 want to proceed with the MGE financing. Is that
4 true?

5 A. I have no idea where that...I saw
6 that anywhere. I know nothing about that.

7 1318. Q. When is the last time you had any
8 communications with Bob Maljaars?

9 A. I communicate with him as regular as
10 I can. Typically I try and talk to him once every
11 week, or every two weeks, to try and get, you know,
12 "Hey, what are you doing? What are you working on?"
13 I try to get...he is the one that is the most trying
14 to create a plan and get it fixed.

15 1319. Q. So you are in touch with him by e-
16 mail?

17 A. I am touch with him mostly by phone.

18 1320. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, can you
19 produce any e-mails that you have had with
20 Bob Maljaars since the receiver's
21 appointment?

22 MR. DUTRIZAC: I will take that under
23 advisement.

U/A

24 1321. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Why?

25 MR. DUTRIZAC: Well, what is the

1 relevancy of that?

2 1322. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Are you not in touch
3 with him to see if he is going to be able
4 to raise money to pay back Crystal Wealth?
5 I thought that is what your client just
6 said.

7 MR. DUTRIZAC: Well...

8 1323. MR. van ZANDVOORT: How is that not
9 relevant?

10 MR. DUTRIZAC: My client, on more than
11 one occasion, has gone on the record and
12 said he is more than happy to help the
13 receiver collect...

14 1324. MR. van ZANDVOORT: He just...

15 MR. DUTRIZAC: ...to which...to which he
16 has got no response.

17 1325. MR. van ZANDVOORT: That is absolutely
18 incorrect, Counsel. Stop putting incorrect
19 statements...

20 MR. DUTRIZAC: No.

21 1326. MR. van ZANDVOORT: ...on the record.

22 MR. DUTRIZAC: No, that...

23 1327. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Answer the question,
24 Counsel. Your client is communicating by
25 e-mail with Bob Maljaars.

1 THE DEPONENT: I am not communicating by
2 e-mail, I said by phone.

3 1328. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Mostly by phone, you
4 said.

5 THE DEPONENT: Yes.
6

7 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

8 1329. Q. Okay, so now there is no e-mails?

9 A. I never said there was e-mails, did
10 I? I don't know if there are any e-mails.

11 1330. Q. I want to be very clear, Counsel.
12 We want every ounce of information out of your
13 client about the efforts he has made, and continuing
14 to make, to try and secure repayment of some of
15 these failed investments. So, there should be no
16 under advisements concerning any communications he
17 has had with Bob Maljaars, David Den Hollander,
18 Darcy Paul or any of the other merchants or debtors
19 since the appointment of the receiver. Absolutely
20 no reason to take that under advisement. And I want
21 all of those written e-mails and productions if they
22 exist.

23 A. I will, and I have wanted to, and I
24 have not felt like I have known what to do in terms
25 of moving forward. I would love to know to work out

1 a plan in terms of how to...

2 1331. Q. Mr. Froese, we have been trying to
3 get assist. It took four months just to get some of
4 these records from you, and you didn't even produce
5 them all today, so spare me the "you have been
6 trying to give us a great deal of assistance",
7 because it is just, respectfully, not true.

8 A. When I asked for...

9 1332. Q. I am not going to have a debate on
10 the record. Let's continue.

11 A. I will formally disagree to that.

12 1333. Q. What has remained Ryan Waechter's
13 involvement?

14 A. He doesn't have any involvement.

15 1334. Q. Okay. And have you ever made any
16 investments with Ryan Waechter?

17 A. No.

18 1335. Q. David Den Hollander?

19 A. No.

20 1336. Q. Bob Maljaars?

21 A. No.

22 1337. Q. Al Housego?

23 A. No.

24 1338. MR. van ZANDVOORT: We can mark this as
25 Exhibit 10, but it is an e-mail from David

1 Den Hollander to you, Al Housego, Chuck
2 Pinnell, Ryan Waechter, amongst others,
3 concerning an investment you all made in a
4 Chilean property called The Laguna Torca
5 Farm.

6 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

7 1339. MR. van ZANDVOORT: So do you want to
8 correct your last statement that you
9 haven't invested...

10 THE DEPONENT: I have never invested in
11 this.

12 1340. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. So, sorry, we
13 will mark this as Exhibit 11.

14
15 --- EXHIBIT NO. 11: E-mail from David Hollander to Jerry
16 Froese, et al, re Chilean Property
17

18 THE DEPONENT: Could I see that e-mail
19 again, just for...
20

21 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

22 1341. Q. Yes, take your time.

23 A. Yes. I just want to check...

24 1342. Q. And just while you are reviewing
25 that, just to correct on the record, Exhibit 10 was

1 tabs 33 to 35 of Mr. Froese's productions, Exhibit
2 11 is the e-mail you are reading now from David Den
3 Hollander.

4 A. Does it say anywhere here that I
5 have invested money in this?

6 1343. Q. It does. Your e-mail is
7 jerry@frontlinefactoring.com?

8 A. M'hmm.

9 1344. Q. You appear to be, as far as I can
10 see, at least, the only person with the initials
11 "JF" on this e-mail. Do you agree with that?

12 A. Yes.

13 1345. Q. Yes. In terms of ownership of those
14 funds, this is how it looks; Mr. Den Hollander says
15 on page 4:

16 "...J.F. 10 percent..."

17 A. Okay.

18 1346. Q. I can go through all the other
19 initials there, but they seem to match everybody who
20 is a recipient of this e-mail, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 1347. Q. He states that your investments are
23 now at a minimum secured by the equity and the
24 property on page 3?

25 A. Okay.

1 1348. Q. So explain to me how you are not
2 invested into this.

3 A. I never put any money into that, and
4 I was...they offered it to me, to put in, I think it
5 was 80 grand, to have an ownership in that property,
6 but I never actually followed through on it.

7 1349. Q. Who offered you?

8 A. David Den Hollander.

9 1350. Q. So why was Mr. Den Hollander saying
10 you were a 10 percent owner?

11 A. I don't know. I think he was
12 probably holding that position just in case I wanted
13 to, at some point in time, participate in that.

14 1351. Q. Okay. Did he use money received
15 from Crystal Wealth to purchase this farm?

16 A. I don't know that he did that. I
17 have no...

18 1352. Q. Have you been down to the farm?

19 A. Yes. I was.

20 1353. Q. And when were you there?

21 A. I was there...it would have
22 been...probably...I am not sure exactly the
23 timelines. We went to Panama with my family to
24 visit my sister-in-law on a...they are on a
25 one-year...they were teaching at a mission school as

1 a mission, and they, meaning David Den Hollander,
2 was wanting me to do some due diligence on another
3 mine that they were looking at for the future. So,
4 while we were at Panama we went to Chile.

5 1354. Q. What kind of mine?

6 A. Copper, gold.

7 1355. Q. And was that a mine that was
8 involved in the gold contracts of Crystal Wealth?

9 A. I don't believe so, no.

10 1356. Q. And who were the people involved in
11 that mine?

12 A. I have no idea.

13 1357. Q. Didn't you go down to do the due
14 diligence on it?

15 A. Yes. I mean, we went down there,
16 but the...I don't know the owners of the existing
17 mine.

18 1358. Q. So explain to me, where is the mine?
19 What is it called?

20 A. It was something-minera-something,
21 which is mining, or something like that.

22 1359. Q. Minera, M-I-N-E-R-A?

23 A. I will have to...I mean, I can...

24 1360. Q. What country is it in?

25 A. Chile.

1 1361. Q. Okay. And what did it mine?

2 A. I don't think it mined anything, I
3 think it was just a property that was...you know,
4 was a...has resource in the ground.

5 1362. Q. Okay, where in Chile is it located?

6 A. I don't know, I didn't actually end
7 up going there. By the time that we...when I went
8 down to the farm the trip got delayed, going out to
9 the...they couldn't have anybody there to show
10 around and I didn't want to stick around any longer.

11 1363. Q. Why?

12 A. Because I had my family with me.

13 1364. Q. Okay. So is it Minera Escondida?

14 A. I don't...actually, I don't
15 recollect what the actual...actually, it might be
16 something else.

17 1365. Q. Was it in North Chile or South
18 Chile?

19 A. I think it was central.

20 1366. Q. Central Chile. And where was the
21 farm, north or south of the mine?

22 A. It was south of Santiago, and I
23 think the mine was north and east, I guess it would
24 be.

25 1367. Q. Okay. So you ended up just going to

1 the farm for how long?

2 A. It was, I think, four days.

3 1368. Q. With your family?

4 A. Yes.

5 1369. Q. And with Mr. David Den Hollander's
6 family?

7 A. Yes. I think parts of his family
8 were there, yes.

9 1370. Q. Who else was there? Anybody else?

10 A. Bob Maljaars was there.

11 1371. Q. Yes.

12 A. And nobody else.

13 1372. Q. Did you only go the one time?

14 A. M'hmm.

15 1373. Q. Okay. Why was Bob Maljaars there?

16 A. Because he was doing...like, they
17 were trying to look at this mine as well.

18 1374. Q. They were looking at the mine as
19 well. And so is it fair to say that you and David
20 Den Hollander, Bob Maljaars, you are friends? You
21 vacation together, have dinners with your families?

22 A. No, but, I mean, we became...I mean,
23 I would say that we are work friends but not
24 personal friends.

25 1375. Q. Okay. You never had dinner with Bob

1 and his family in Alberta?

2 A. No, I don't think I have ever done
3 that.

4 1376. Q. Or David Den Hollander?

5 A. No, I don't believe I have ever
6 had...

7 1377. Q. Did you ever take any other trips
8 with any other...

9 A. I shouldn't say. I mean, I think I
10 stopped in twice at David Den Hollander's when...my
11 dad lives in Abbotsford. So on the way, once, I
12 went on the way I thought, "Well, I should go look
13 at those lots that he has". So we stopped in to
14 look at his lots. So, my...they were very
15 hospitable to my family when we went there. And
16 then another time we dropped in on the way back just
17 to...more business trip, but me and my family was
18 with me.

19 1378. Q. Have you ever taken any trips with
20 Al Housego?

21 A. No.

22 1379. Q. Clayton Smith?

23 A. No.

24 1380. Q. And despite having read the e-mail
25 it is still your evidence no interest in the Laguna

1 Torca mine?

2 A. No, I have no interest in it at all.

3 1381. Q. All right.

4 A. I am just curious what you put on
5 there.

6 1382. Q. You didn't respond to that e-mail?

7 A. I don't believe so, no. He was
8 always sending me brochures and stuff like that.
9 I...

10 1383. Q. What kind of mine is Dome Mountain?

11 A. Gold.

12 1384. Q. Just gold?

13 A. I believe that there was some copper
14 there as well, but I don't know the details of it.

15 1385. Q. Do you know the current status of
16 Dome Mountain, the mine owned by Gavin Mines?

17 A. Only what they have, you know, have
18 been telling me that they have been trying to get it
19 actually into production and, you know, who Lloyd
20 Tattersall is trying to do various things to
21 increase the value of it.

22 1386. Q. Okay. And do you have any
23 meaningful update concerning their efforts to take
24 out the Crystal Wealth debt?

25 A. They won't give me any meaningful...

1 1387. Q. Okay.

2 A. I have asked.

3 1388. Q. How much money does Frontline
4 Factoring have in its bank accounts, currently?

5 A. Maybe \$5,000.

6 1389. Q. And what about your personal bank
7 accounts?

8 A. Negative. I mean, I might have a
9 few thousand dollars in there right now.

10 1390. Q. So...and we will find out the exact
11 amounts when you get your tax returns and
12 accounting...

13 A. Yes.

14 1391. Q. ...but you made, from November, 2014
15 to present, a minimum of two-and-a-half million
16 dollars and it is probably, I would wager, much more
17 than that, from Crystal Wealth and the fees. What
18 happened to all that money?

19 A. A lot of it actually went back, and
20 I had discussions with Al Housego that, you know, we
21 were making revenue off of Zomongo, and we actually
22 lent Zomongo back money because they were requiring
23 additional funds.

24 So, a lot of that money went right back to
25 Zomongo.

1 1392. Q. How much did you lend Zomongo?

2 A. I mean, it...the...I mean, it was
3 likely at least a million bucks. We had kind of an
4 agreement with Al Housego, and there is other
5 clients as well, Single Source being one of them,
6 that we also have money out to them. And kind of
7 the agreement was that with Crystal Wealth they
8 would buy those invoices back out from me when they
9 had additional funding and better liquidity.

10 1393. Q. So when Crystal Wealth had a
11 liquidity issue they felt comfortable enough to turn
12 to you and say, "You are making enough money from
13 us. We need you to pour some money into some of
14 these merchants to get us some money back, and we
15 will buy it back once we are in a better position"?

16 A. It was never to pay back to Crystal
17 Wealth, it was always to...they had new invoices and
18 they needed to grow, so that was...like, they never
19 turned around and gave the money back to Crystal
20 Wealth that I sent to them.

21 1394. Q. Okay, so...

22 A. Although at...there one was one
23 point in time where they called me and asked me if I
24 had any extra cash, because they...

25 1395. Q. Who called you?

1 A. Al Housego. And said, "We are in a
2 desperate situation. We need...we are out of cash.
3 Can you, you know, fund us some money?", basically.
4 And so we ended up paying off a, or part of an
5 invoice for them, so that they could have liquidity.

6 1396. Q. Would you be able to prepare me a
7 chart that shows what money you, Frontline, deployed
8 out to any merchants or debtors involved in the
9 Crystal Wealth arrangements, as well as back to
10 Crystal Wealth, and the type, whether it was a loan
11 or investment?

12 A. Yes. U/T

13 1397. Q. And provide any underlying support
14 and bank records and agreements with respect to
15 those advances?

16 A. Sure. U/T

17 1398. Q. Okay, thank you.

18 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

19

20 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

21 1399. Q. So, you lent a million bucks to
22 Zomongo. How much did you lend to Crystal Wealth?

23 A. It was...I think it was 300,000.

24 1400. Q. And who would you have sent that to?

25 A. It would have been straight to their

1 regular account that we sent money to.

2 1401. Q. And how much did they inject into
3 Single Source?

4 A. I don't know the exact number. I
5 think it is a couple hundred thousand.

6 1402. Q. Again, going back to my first
7 question, where...what you did with all the money
8 Frontline was paid from Crystal Wealth, where else
9 did it go?

10 A. Well...

11 1403. Q. Any properties, assets?

12 A. No, I mean, we...I mean, we have...I
13 mean, we lent it out in different avenues inside of
14 Frontline. Some good, some bad. And so we
15 are...yes, we are...I mean, it just basically
16 was...stayed in the company.

17 1404. Q. Was the company folding, was it
18 going to go bankrupt?

19 A. I don't know.

20 1405. Q. When is the last time you talked to
21 Al Housego?

22 A. I talked to him for a few minutes
23 right after he got questioned.

24 1406. Q. And did he tell you about what he
25 was asked about and what he said?

1 A. All he said was that they went
2 basically line by line through the report and asked
3 him questions about everything. That is all he
4 said.

5 1407. Q. How often do you and Al still talk?

6 A. Very, very rare.

7 1408. Q. Okay. Al advises us that he had a
8 conversation and you were stressed about the
9 financial hardships you were suffering...

10 A. Yes.

11 1409. Q. ...and that Stacy, your wife, has
12 had to get a job. Is that right?

13 A. That is true, yes.

14 1410. Q. Okay. Where is Stacy working?

15 A. My wife works at the Coaldale
16 Hospital.

17 1411. Q. Nurse, administrator, doctor?

18 A. Combined lab and X-ray tech.

19 1412. Q. And so...but she hasn't been working
20 up until this point?

21 A. She was working one day a week just
22 to maintain her designations.

23 1413. Q. At the hospital?

24 A. At a clinic.

25 1414. Q. And is that because without the

1 income from Crystal Wealth you have no other source
2 of income?

3 A. Well, I mean, everything that I...I
4 mean, that I have, I put back into Frontline to
5 continue operations at this point in time.

6 1415. Q. And, sorry, going back to, just on
7 the point of Zomongo. How were you introduced to
8 Zomongo, through Jeff Wilkie?

9 A. Yes. It was through Jeff Wilkie.

10 1416. Q. Okay. And so you said Zomongo was
11 the first factoring merchant that you factored on
12 behalf of Crystal Wealth?

13 A. Correct.

14 1417. Q. What was the difference between
15 Zomongo TV, Zomongo Inc., and Zomongo Holdings?

16 A. I don't think a lot. I think he
17 decided based on the instructions of his lawyer to
18 have a...the original Zomongo Inc. he started
19 operating with, the lawyer restructured it for him,
20 that he had, and then they started running under a
21 new operating name, with Zomongo Inc. and including
22 the shares of that.

23 1418. Q. Okay.

24 A. And their plan was to go public, I
25 think, and they were restructuring for that.

1 1419. Q. Okay, and when you say "he", you are
2 talking about Jeremy Ostrowski?

3 A. Yes.

4 1420. Q. Have you met him?

5 A. Yes.

6 1421. Q. Yes. How many times?

7 A. In person, only a few times.

8 1422. Q. Okay, and why did you meet him?

9 A. Well, I mean, initially just meeting
10 him and trying to figure out, you know, his business
11 model and what he is doing, and, I mean,
12 subsequently to that, to, you know, get a full...I
13 mean, just normal kind of keep in touch with your
14 client kind of stuff. And when I was in Calgary I
15 met with him.

16 1423. MR. van ZANDVOORT: So at 233 of your
17 productions, and we will mark this Exhibit
18 12, is the stock option agreement between
19 you and Zomongo TV Corp...

20 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

21 1424. MR. van ZANDVOORT: ...dated November
22 18th, 2015. Exhibit 12, sorry.

23

24 --- EXHIBIT NO. 12: Stock option agreement between Zomongo
25 TV Corp. and Jerry Froese, dated

November 18, 2015

BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

1425. Q. And so how did the stock option agreement come about?

A. He originally was looking to get advisors on board, people that he considered have credibility and so he asked if, you know, "as the funder"...he thought it made sense that I would become an advisor to the corporation. In the initial conversations there was no talk about the stock option or anything like that. You know, I talked to Al Housego about it. Then they...all of a sudden there was going to be share warrants. I talked to Al Housego about it. I said, "You know, I am not never going to...you know, I mean, if you want these stock options, if you want me to sign them to you, whatever, it is not about, you know, trying to make money off it". It is trying to...I mean, if I am an advisor, in theory I should know more. I get to know more about the internal workings of the company. And he actually thought that was a great idea.

1426. Q. Okay. So you had 300,000 stock options, and then you also, through a numbered

1 company, 1267379...

2 A. Yes.

3 1427. Q. ...Alberta held 400,000 shares of
4 Zomongo TV?

5 A. Correct.

6 1428. Q. Okay. And then Jeff Wilkie was also
7 a shareholder of Zomongo.TV?

8 A. I didn't know that until later.

9 1429. Q. When did you learn that Jeff Wilkie
10 was a shareholder in Zomongo TV?

11 A. When I got these documents
12 from...just probably...when would it have been?
13 When they made that offer to do a debt repayment
14 plan, and just subsequent...just a little bit before
15 that I got the list of the shares that were
16 outstanding.

17 1430. Q. So, Wilkie was a shareholder for
18 Zomongo, and he was also a debtor of the 156
19 merchant, Bob Maljaars' company through GIC Capital.
20 So, four of the seven debtors, putting aside
21 Advanced Metal, Single Source and Restoration, are
22 all fairly intertwined with one another. Is that
23 fair to say?

24 A. I mean, yes, in a lot of ways. What
25 percentage did he actually own?

1 1431. Q. Well, I am supposed to ask the
2 questions.

3 A. Sorry.

4 1432. Q. You produced the document. It is
5 tough to say. The document says 0.1 percent, and it
6 also says 2.09 percent. And we will mark
7 this...this is a securities issue, and it is a
8 breakdown from Zomongo TV that you provided to us.
9 Or, it may have been from Zomongo TV. Do you
10 recall, did you create this document or did Zomongo?

11 A. No, Zomongo created that document.

12 1433. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay, and we will
13 mark that Exhibit 13.

14
15 --- EXHIBIT NO. 13: Securities issue re breakdown from
16 Zomongo TV
17

18 1434. MR. van ZANDVOORT: At 236 of your
19 productions...I am going to mark this
20 Exhibit 14...it is a December 8, 2017
21 letter from Frontline to Jeremy Ostrowski,
22 so this is within the receiver's
23 appointment, setting out between February,
24 2015 and July, 2017 various payments.
25

1 --- EXHIBIT NO. 14: Letter from Frontline to Jeremy
2 Ostrowski dated December 8, 2017
3

4 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

5 1435. Q. Do you see that?

6 A. Yes.

7 1436. Q. Can you walk me through so I
8 understand what these payments are and who issued
9 them?

10 A. Okay.

11 1437. Q. Let's just start with one so I get a
12 flavour, and then we will see if it is necessary to
13 go through all of them.

14 A. Yes. So, we started...when we got a
15 payment from Zomongo the first payment was directly
16 made to Crystal Wealth. There was no...nothing came
17 to Frontline directly, so this is just an accounting
18 of where all the payments that came from Zomongo
19 went to. So, we started off...and this is where
20 Clayton started getting overwhelmed by documentation
21 and then some stuff, so he didn't want...so, what
22 happened was a payment would get sent directly to
23 Crystal Wealth. A payment on the receivables. And
24 there was a bunch of them.

25 We didn't know when they were exactly

1 coming, and Clayton was not...I mean, he was getting
2 calls, and he didn't know what they were at the
3 time, so he asked them to start coming to us,
4 instead of directly to them.

5 So then we...you know, as time went on when
6 it says that we sent...so then a payment got...a
7 number, June 29th, and August 18th there was an
8 amount of \$229,164.40. That payment was made to
9 Frontline but we sent the entire amount to Crystal
10 Wealth.

11 1438. Q. Yes, so I understand.

12 A. Yes.

13 1439. Q. All of these payments Frontline
14 received from Zomongo, you sent this to Jeremy
15 because there was concerns regarding what money was
16 owed by Zomongo Inc. versus Zomongo TV, right?

17 A. Yes. He was...and I started to not
18 trust that he was going to actually...

19 1440. Q. Well, you are the administrator.

20 A. Yes.

21 1441. Q. You should be tracking those...

22 A. Well, I had them all tracked.

23 1442. Q. Yes.

24 A. But he was trying to say that
25 Zomongo TV Corp. didn't owe the money, but it did,

1 because he was getting confused between Zomongo Inc.
2 and Zomongo TV. So I did a whole breakdown for him
3 to sign and that he acknowledged every one of these
4 payments and where they went.

5 1443. Q. Okay. So, I want...I am
6 specifically concerned with...see the payments, the
7 first one in October 8th, 2015?

8 A. Yes.

9 1444. Q. It says "to be applied to mortgage
10 security holders".

11 A. Yes.

12 1445. Q. \$87,719.22.

13 A. Yes.

14 1446. Q. Who are the mortgage security
15 holders?

16 A. David Den Hollander.

17 1447. Q. Yes.

18 A. And my Paragon, the other registered
19 mortgage.

20 1448. Q. Okay. Whose company is Paragon?

21 A. His name is Bert Van Hierden.

22 1449. Q. And so for pledging his...we talked
23 about this earlier...for pledging, it says security
24 for Crystal Wealth's...the indebtedness owing to
25 Crystal Wealth by Zomongo, David got some portion of

1 this \$87,000 payment on October 8th?

2 A. Correct.

3 1450. Q. Do you know what approximate amount
4 David would have received?

5 A. It would have been...it looks like
6 it is a few months worth of payments, so it would
7 have been...I mean, he would have been...

8 1451. Q. Could he have gotten half of that is
9 my question?

10 A. No, it wouldn't have been half,
11 because this was a lower amount. It might have
12 been, you know, 25 percent.

13 1452. Q. Okay. And then October 21st, 5,700
14 approximately through mortgage security holders.
15 Again, do you know who this specifically goes to?

16 A. Not specifically on that one, no.

17 1453. Q. And then \$42,954 December 23rd,
18 2015, for Frontline interest.

19 A. That would have likely been the
20 interest component on the advances that we made
21 through Frontline to them.

22 1454. Q. Well, you said you created this
23 document.

24 A. Yes.

25 1455. Q. You had allocations to get them to

1 confirm. How did you know...

2 A. That...I...yes, that would have been
3 towards the Frontline interest component.

4 1456. Q. No, I understand that is the amount
5 you received. How did you know...how did you come
6 to that calculation for that date when you were
7 preparing this document?

8 A. How did I come to this?

9 1457. Q. Yes.

10 A. Well, these were amounts paid by
11 Zomongo to Frontline, and they were...

12 1458. Q. You just know what you retained.
13 You retained 42,954?

14 A. Yes. So, we retained, of that.

15 1459. Q. All right. So if you can, just
16 provide me with a breakdown as to which amounts of
17 the payments to mortgage security holders went to
18 Den Hollander versus Paragon?

19 A. Sure. U/T

20 1460. Q. From tab 236. Now, you said Zomongo
21 was the first factoring merchant that you dealt with
22 for Crystal Wealth. Was that Zomongo Inc.?

23 A. Zomongo Inc., yes.

24 1461. Q. Okay. And that is why we haven't
25 seen the documents that say Zomongo Inc. to the same

1 extent, because you say all that indebtedness was
2 repaid?

3 A. I did send it to my lawyer and that
4 was one that got missed.

5 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes, we have it.

6 1462. MR. van ZANDVOORT: It would have been
7 helpful to have it today.

8

9 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

10 1463. Q. Do you have all the particulars of
11 all the bank accounts for the merchants and debtors
12 that you can provide us, that are in your
13 possession?

14 A. The wire payment, like, where we
15 wire money?

16 1464. Q. Institutions, account numbers, wire
17 details.

18 A. We would likely have that, yes.

19 1465. Q. Okay. Please provide that for all
20 of the merchants and debtors that you dealt with on
21 behalf of Crystal Wealth.

22 A. We wouldn't have most of the
23 debtors, but we would have the merchants.

24 1466. Q. No, I assumed so. Whatever is
25 available, thank you.

1 MR. DUTRIZAC: Just to confirm, that is
2 the particulars of the banking information
3 of all merchants?

4 1467. MR. van ZANDVOORT: And debtors, to the
5 extent available.

6 MR. DUTRIZAC: And debtors, to the
7 extent...

U/T

8 1468. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Involved with the
9 Crystal Wealth factoring arrangements from
10 Frontline from inception. Account numbers,
11 institution locations, transit numbers, et
12 cetera, wire details.

13 THE DEPONENT: Those would have likely
14 been provided already on the invoice
15 summaries.

16 1469. MR. van ZANDVOORT: I haven't seen them.

17

18 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

19 1470. Q. So the factoring fund advanced 6.2
20 million dollars to Zomongo TV. Did you have control
21 over Zomongo TV's bank accounts like you did with
22 Dome?

23 A. No.

24 1471. Q. Do you know how Zomongo TV deployed
25 the 6.2 million dollars from the factoring fund?

1 A. No.

2 1472. Q. The hedge fund advanced 1.5 million
3 dollars to Zomongo TV. Do you know how that was
4 deployed?

5 A. No.

6 1473. Q. What purpose were those amounts
7 deployed for?

8 A. They were invoices that were done
9 for services rendered, and he was using...I mean, we
10 didn't necessarily know everything, but he was using
11 them to expand his business. He always had a plan
12 of, "I am doing this, I am doing this, I am doing
13 this, and we are expanding like crazy".

14 1474. Q. You are talking about Jeremy
15 Ostrowski?

16 A. Yes.

17 1475. Q. Okay. But you weren't able to get
18 repaid on those invoices to Axent Marketing, or
19 Golden Shores, or Iconic, or Venice Consulting, or
20 Mobility Media?

21 A. No. I mean, we did have a bunch of
22 them paid off in the beginning stages, but the
23 Zomongo Inc...

24 1476. Q. I am talking about the Zomongo TV
25 debtors.

1 A. Zomongo TV? No, those ones are
2 still left outstanding.

3 1477. Q. Do you know why they were never
4 repaid?

5 A. No, but we got a signed...in the
6 beginning of 2017, we had signed letters from all of
7 those receivables saying that they were valid, and
8 still payable.

9 1478. Q. Because you sent those out...

10 A. We sent them out.

11 1479. Q. ...at Crystal Wealth's request...

12 A. Yes.

13 1480. Q. ...in support of Crystal Wealth's
14 audit?

15 A. Yes.

16 1481. Q. Because I haven't seen all the
17 signed request forms. So, I would ask for an
18 undertaking that they be produced, the signed
19 acknowledgement forms.

20 A. The signed acknowledgement...

21 1482. Q. Yes.

22 A. ...those ones?

23 1483. Q. Yes.

24 A. For Zomongo?

25 1484. Q. For all of the debtors.

1 A. Okay. U/T

2 1485. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Wherever they were
3 signed, whenever they were signed. On June
4 30th, 2017 you sent the receiver a client
5 update. Can we mark this as Exhibit 15?

6

7 --- EXHIBIT NO. 15: Letter to receiver from Jerry Froese
8 re client update, dated June 30th,
9 2017

10

11 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

12 1486. Q. And it said that 156 Alberta and 647
13 BC were both performing.

14 A. Well...

15 1487. Q. Based on what we talked about today,
16 it seems like, as at June 30th, 2017, there is
17 nothing performing about 647 BC and 156 Alberta.

18 A. What day was that on?

19 1488. Q. June 30th, 2017.

20 A. So my reason for putting that on
21 there was the fact that Steve Miller was still
22 adamant that he was going to pay out very shortly.

23 1489. Q. So based on Steve Miller's verbal
24 assurances to you, you told the receiver that those
25 were performing?

1 A. Yes. And I did have commitments
2 from them at that point in time that they would
3 actually make the payments from personal sources, so
4 that was...

5 1490. Q. Like, they gave you their personal
6 assurances that they would because...

7 A. Yes.

8 1491. Q. ...I haven't seen any documents.

9 A. No, just verbal.

10 1492. Q. And obviously that didn't happen?

11 A. Not yet.

12 1493. Q. December, 2016, Zomongo enters into
13 a credit facility agreement with TCA for a
14 \$10,000,000 facility. We understand they got
15 \$5,000,000. Crystal Wealth had to subordinate their
16 debt to TCA?

17 A. Yes.

18 1494. Q. What involvement did you have in
19 those discussions?

20 A. I was involved in the original
21 discussions with...so I had conversations with both
22 Jeremy Ostrowski and Al Housego, and what he really
23 needed was to do some sort of capital raise or
24 something like that to get equity in his company or
25 go public, like his original plan. He went out

1 trying to find initial financing. His
2 financing...he presented a plan to me where he was
3 going to get, you know, I think \$10,000,000 from
4 TCA.

5 I wasn't sure how to exactly handle that,
6 so I presented it...I mean, thinking that it was
7 probably the right for the benefit of Crystal Wealth
8 was to get as much of that money as we possibly
9 could, to get a bunch of payments on that.

10 And so, yes, I was actively involved in the
11 original discussions, and then it came straight to
12 Jonathan Dyck, Clayton, Zomongo, Zomongo's
13 lawyer...they took over the negotiations.

14 1495. Q. Jonathan Dyck is Crystal Wealth's
15 lawyers?

16 A. Yes, he was Miller Thomson's lawyer.

17 1496. Q. Okay. Well, he is a lawyer at
18 Miller Thomson.

19 A. Yes.

20 1497. Q. Both Crystal Wealth and Frontline's
21 lawyers were both Miller Thomson?

22 A. Yes.

23 1498. Q. But Jonathan is at the Toronto
24 office, and Darren is at the...

25 A. Correct.

1 1499. Q. ...Calgary office.

2 A. Yes. I was dealing with Miller
3 Thomson long before, and so were they dealing with
4 Jonathan Dyck before we had a relationship, so...

5 1500. Q. Did you ever use Jonathan Dyck as a
6 lawyer?

7 A. No.

8 1501. Q. Okay. So, was there zero prospect
9 of Crystal Wealth being repaid unless it agreed to
10 the subordination for TCA?

11 A. I, based on what had happened, I was
12 starting to...I mean, his last...I mean, the
13 payments were slowing down. He had, just...I mean,
14 think changed his model halfway through and
15 wasn't...I mean, it just wasn't performing like it
16 was supposed to be performing. And so we had lots
17 of discussions with this new funding, would actually
18 allow him to get new contracts that he would take
19 over, which would increase his cash flow. And the
20 intent at that point in time was that Crystal Wealth
21 would be actually paid out to nothing in the short
22 future.

23 1502. Q. Did you ever deal with TCA directly?

24 A. No. Well, no, except for I had been
25 on a couple of calls with them, and I think I was on

1 a call with maybe yourself, and TCA recently, or
2 relatively recently. And I was not on anything
3 before that.

4 1503. Q. Were you on e-mails about the TCA
5 financing in December, 2016?

6 A. From TCA?

7 1504. Q. Yes.

8 A. I don't think I ever got anything
9 directly from them.

10 1505. Q. What is Tim Barnes' role with
11 Zomongo?

12 A. He was a broker for Zomongo. He
13 kind of represented himself as, you know, a broker
14 who was going to be involved in operations, and he
15 was going to be that structuring guy to...he brought
16 TCA to the table.

17 1506. Q. And just like Jeff Wilkie was your
18 broker for Zomongo, and you paid Jeff Wilkie a fee.
19 Tim Barnes was another broker for Zomongo?

20 A. Yes. He was a...yes.

21 1507. Q. And what is BFF Ventures?

22 A. I think that is his company name.

23 1508. Q. Tim's company?

24 A. Yes.

25 1509. Q. What has happened to Zomongo,

1 because as you are aware the receiver has tried to
2 best get repayment proposals with Zomongo and TCA
3 and yet nobody is responding. What is happening
4 with Zomongo and TCA currently?

5 A. It is my understanding, and it is
6 almost impossible now to get information.

7 1510. Q. Even though you are still an
8 advisor?

9 A. I guess officially I am, but they
10 are not talking to me as an advisor at this point in
11 time...is that they tried to make a deal with the
12 receiver, and they couldn't get anywhere in a timely
13 manner, and they lost their TCA funding. And they
14 are...

15 1511. Q. Who told you that? Because it is
16 not true.

17 A. It is not?

18 1512. Q. Yes. Who told you that?

19 A. Jeremy Ostrowski.

20 1513. Q. When?

21 A. I mean, he told me that probably
22 numerous times after that happened.

23 1514. Q. When is the last time you talked to
24 him?

25 A. It has probably been three or four

1 weeks now. Maybe in a month.

2 1515. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Can I have last
3 known contact information, telephone number
4 for Jeremy Ostrowski?

5 MR. DUTRIZAC: Sure, yes. U/T

6 THE DEPONENT: And one more thing, he
7 says he told me that he has been advised by
8 his lawyers to ignore you guys at this
9 point in time.

10

11 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

12 1516. Q. Is his lawyers Gowling?

13 A. I believe so, yes.

14 1517. Q. Okay. Do you know why his lawyers
15 withdrew representation on behalf of Zomongo, after
16 we tried to deal with Zomongo and Gowling?

17 A. I don't know, no.

18 1518. Q. Okay. Are you aware of any other
19 prospects in which Zomongo is ever going to repay
20 the Crystal Wealth Funds?

21 A. The only thing that he has told me
22 in the past, and he won't tell me anything now, is
23 that, you know, he plans to go public, and I have no
24 other information on besides what he is...I mean, he
25 answers my phone calls but I don't get anything.

1 1519. Q. In your invoice summaries where you
2 say:

3 "...We continue to use land as security for
4 these invoices..."

5 Specifically I am talking about your September 30th,
6 2015 invoice summary at appendix 38 to the second
7 report, concerning Zomongo TV Corp. Is the land you
8 are referring to the Paragon and the Den Hollander?

9 A. Yes. It would be mostly...most of
10 it was the Paragon land. And there might have
11 been...

12 1520. Q. Where is that land?

13 A. It is just outside of...it is in
14 Lethbridge County.

15 1521. Q. Do you have a municipal address for
16 it?

17 A. I can find it. U/T

18 1522. Q. Yes, please let us know. Do you
19 know who the owner of it is?

20 A. Bert Van Hierden is the owner.

21 1523. Q. Okay. And does he have a
22 relationship to anyone involved in Crystal Wealth,
23 either the debtors or merchants?

24 A. Bob has rented from him before,
25 that...

1 1524. Q. Bob Maljaars?

2 A. Bob Maljaars. And Peter Van
3 Hierden, who I originally worked for, is his
4 brother.

5 1525. Q. And which was at Duratech?

6 A. At Duratech, yes.

7 1526. Q. Okay. So, Bob Maljaars is also
8 involved with Zomongo? He set up that referral for
9 this land security?

10 A. Yes. He did.

11 1527. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. Let's take a
12 five-minute break.

13

14 --- upon recessing at 4:20 p.m.

15 --- A BRIEF RECESS

16 --- upon resuming at 4:28 p.m.

17

18 JERRY FROESE, resumed

19 CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

20 1528. Q. So you said you lent a million
21 dollars, or invested a million dollars into Zomongo?

22 A. Correct.

23 1529. Q. Okay. Because the balance sheets
24 that Zomongo provided us showed that only...that...

25 MR. DUTRIZAC: It looks like a

1 receivable.

2

3 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

4 1530. Q. Yes. It has the...it says "Loans
5 payable Frontline in U.S. dollars, minute 385,000",
6 and "Loans Payable Frontline minus 64,748.09", and
7 then accrued interest for Frontline of \$217,201.62.

8 A. Sorry, I am not sure what you are
9 referring to there.

10 1531. Q. It is the Zomongo.tv.corp balance
11 sheet as of August 31st, 2017.

12 A. They obviously don't have it right
13 on there.

14 1532. Q. What should it reflect?

15 A. It should reflect a...well, so
16 depending on how they did their accounting, I would
17 have to look at that. I don't know if I have
18 actually seen those numbers. I might have.

19 1533. Q. Yes, it was provided.

20 A. Was it provided? Okay. But, I
21 mean, factoring is a lot of times not recorded as a
22 loan on financial statements. It is recorded
23 because it's actually...they are selling their
24 receivables, they are selling an asset, so their
25 actual receivable becomes Frontline Factoring,

1 if...because they have gotten paid for part of it I
2 now own that receivable. So, if they are doing it
3 correctly then it would actually show on there as I
4 owe them money for the reserves. But it should also
5 reflect in their revenue that they received payment
6 for those invoices.

7 1534. Q. Do you know what company CEIS is?

8 It is reflected in Zomongo's balance sheets.

9 A. CEIS.

10 1535. Q. It has loans in excess of
11 \$6,000,000, accrued interest payable in excess of
12 two-and-a-half million dollars.

13 A. Is there a separate loan in there
14 for TCA? I wonder if it is the TCA Group?

15 1536. Q. Yes. There is a separate...

16 A. It is separate?

17 1537. Q. Just, so do you know what that CEIS
18 is?

19 A. I don't know.

20 1538. Q. And then the Restoration merchant
21 factoring agreements dated March, 2015, there is a
22 security agreement for the same date and a year
23 later for the hedge fund there is a factoring
24 agreement of March, 2016. And at paragraph 65 of
25 the second report it reflects that Crystal Wealth

1 advanced...the factoring fund advanced 1.4 million
2 approximately to Restoration Energy, and the hedge
3 fund advanced \$501,000.

4 A. Okay.

5 1539. Q. So just under two million dollars.
6 What do you know about the debtors, C.P.P.S. Mission
7 Projects, University of Calgary TLP Outreach, and
8 what was being factored there? What was the subject
9 of those invoices?

10 A. Yes. They had invoices that they
11 had created with...that were invoices for the
12 deposits, that they...these entities they
13 were...they wanted the units, so they...

14 1540. Q. Well, what was being sold? What was
15 the subject of the invoices?

16 A. They were a solid oxide fuel cell,
17 very high end technology.

18 1541. Q. Okay. Who introduced to you to
19 Restoration Energy, to put forth this recommended
20 factoring arrangement to Crystal Wealth?

21 A. Darren Smits.

22 1542. Q. Your lawyer, Frontline's lawyer?

23 A. Yes.

24 1543. Q. And why did Frontline's lawyer
25 recommend this as an investment?

1 A. My first conversation with him was,
2 "This is going to be a billion dollar company". He
3 said, "I have been working with these people.
4 They...you know, this is a fantastic company. They
5 are, you know...would you like to do some factoring
6 for them?"

7 1544. Q. Okay. And what was Darren Smits,
8 Frontline's lawyer's involvement with Restoration
9 Energy?

10 A. He was their lawyer.

11 1545. Q. He was Restoration Energy's lawyer
12 as well?

13 A. I believe so. And he was...yes, he
14 was...yes, I think he ended up saying that he
15 couldn't act on their behalf, or parts of it,
16 because, I mean, it is up to him to respond to
17 conflict, internal stuff. But he saw the
18 arrangements that we had made with the other
19 mortgage and he was involved in a piece of property
20 where he says he would love to, you know, get cash
21 flow like that, and he thought that this was a good
22 enough deal to back it with a mortgage security.

23 So, he, through a company that he was part
24 of, put up land as security for these invoices,
25 because they were invoices on deposits, and

1 typically we don't necessarily do invoices on
2 deposits, but because we kind of...I mean, we had a
3 bit of a...you know, a niche where we thought we
4 could, you know, provide additional security, and
5 still generate, you know... with additional added
6 security we would have...I mean, if something would
7 happen through that line of security.

8 1546. Q. All right. Well, but that was a lot
9 all at once, so let's break that down. So, Darren
10 Smits had an interest in 1312163 Alberta Ltd.?

11 A. I believe that is the company name,
12 yes.

13 1547. Q. Okay. And that is the company that
14 provided a collateral mortgage and guarantee...

15 A. Correct.

16 1548. Q. ...to Crystal Wealth as security for
17 the Restoration Energy debt?

18 A. Correct.

19 1549. Q. And pursuant to that guarantee,
20 monthly payments had to be made to 131 Alberta?

21 A. Right.

22 1550. Q. And so Darren saw this as an
23 opportunity, because his company, 131 Alberta,
24 needed money, so he puts up a collateral mortgage
25 and guarantee, but in exchange it is going to get

1 monthly payments?

2 A. Correct.

3 1551. Q. And how much did it get a month?

4 A. It would have been one percent of
5 the amount outstanding per month.

6 1552. Q. And that was...and when you say the
7 amount outstanding, the amount owing by Restoration
8 to Crystal Wealth?

9 A. Yes.

10 1553. Q. So it was being paid from Crystal
11 Wealth's reserve?

12 A. It was...the payments that
13 Frontline...it was paid out of Frontline's portion
14 of the payments. We took it out of our portion.

15 1554. Q. Why did Frontline pay it?

16 A. Because that was the deal I had with
17 Crystal Wealth, that it would come out of...they
18 would still get their one-and-a-half percent, and
19 that whatever was left, that we would make those
20 payments on behalf.

21 1555. Q. Because your proportional share was
22 so much greater?

23 A. Yes. On that one it was higher
24 than...

25 1556. Q. So again, this is just an oral

1 agreement, "We are getting paid so much as Frontline
2 on this deal, we will fund the monthly payments to
3 131 Alberta"?

4 A. Yes. That was...

5 1557. Q. And you have seen the receiver's
6 findings that the value of the property over which
7 the collateral mortgage was taken, the collateral
8 mortgage is just so subordinated that it is a
9 meaningless piece of security. What due diligence
10 did you do to suggest that that is not the case?

11 A. I added an appraisal that we
12 provided at the time.

13 1558. Q. Well, let's be clear. That
14 appraisal is the one that is referred to in the
15 second report?

16 A. Yes.

17 1559. Q. The dated one from November, 2011?

18 A. Right.

19 1560. Q. But you obtained no up-to-date
20 information concerning the value or status of the
21 property, correct?

22 A. Not an updated, no.

23 1561. Q. Okay. And so ultimately when did
24 you stop making payments to 131 Alberta?

25 A. When they stopped making payments.

1 1562. Q. When Restoration Energy stopped
2 making payments?

3 A. Yes.

4 1563. Q. Did Restoration Energy make any
5 payments to Frontline to repay the advances?

6 A. Yes.

7 1564. Q. Okay. And would that be part of the
8 accounting, as with all the other merchants?

9 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

10 THE DEPONENT: Yes.

11

12 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

13 1565. Q. And what percent shareholder is
14 Darren Smits in 131 Alberta?

15 A. I don't know.

16 1566. Q. And Darren Smits, you said, remains
17 your lawyer?

18 A. Yes. There is an updated appraisal
19 that we just got on that.

20 1567. Q. When did you receive it?

21 A. Just a couple of days ago, so that
22 will be provided.

U/T

23 1568. Q. You will produce that? Thank you.

24 A. Yes.

25 1569. Q. And why are you...and that

1 information is still coming to you just in your role
2 as Frontline, or do you have any other interest in
3 your role?

4 A. No, in my role as Frontline, I...I
5 mean, I have been trying to communicate with Darren
6 Smits, on trying to get Crystal Wealth the best
7 possible deal that they can there.

8 1570. Q. M'hmm.

9 A. And he has been trying to figure out
10 a...you know, a way to move that whole project
11 forward, and he looks like he is going to have a
12 new, a restructure plan approved very, very shortly,
13 which will actually, he believes, increase the value
14 substantially.

15 1571. Q. Who else were you dealing with from
16 the Pine Lake plans or 131 Alberta?

17 A. Only Darren Smits.

18 1572. Q. And we have spoken to Yvonne
19 Martin-Morrison. Have you ever spoken to her?

20 A. She won't return my calls anymore.

21 1573. Q. You may be familiar, there was a
22 proposed debt security and exchange agreement...

23 A. Yes.

24 1574. Q. ...which we put to her a number of
25 questions concerning the fact that it was a hollow

1 meeting, it was agreement asking for backup and
2 support and updated information and nothing was
3 coming. So...

4 A. Okay.

5 1575. Q. ...do you know the status of
6 Restoration Energy currently?

7 A. I asked Darren Smits. He does no
8 longer act for Yvonne. And let's back up. Yvonne
9 was actually...before Darren Smits had put the land
10 on, he actually introduced me to Yvonne and said,
11 "If I am putting up this land as security I want
12 somebody that I really trust in control of this
13 company". And so she was brought in by Darren Smits
14 to run the company.

15 1576. Q. Darren Smits brought Yvonne
16 Martin-Morrison in to run Restoration Energy?

17 A. Yes.

18 1577. Q. And how did he know her?

19 A. I don't know how he knew her. He
20 did say that he has lots of dealings with her
21 husband.

22 1578. Q. Who is her husband?

23 A. I think his name is Scott Morrison.

24 1579. Q. Do you know what he does?

25 A. I don't know.

1 1580. Q. What involvement did he have with
2 Restoration Energy?

3 A. Darren Smits or...

4 1581. Q. Darren Smits.

5 A. He...I mean, his...I mean, I think
6 he was just trying to...I mean, I don't know if he
7 was acting for them as a client or...I mean, he
8 just...I mean...

9 1582. Q. Well, he brought in the president of
10 a company you just said, Yvonne Martin-Morrison.

11 A. Yes. But he also put up the land as
12 security, so he said, "If I am going to put up my
13 land as security, you know..."

14 1583. Q. "I want to choose the president of
15 the company"?

16 A. Yes. I mean...yes. Because, I
17 mean, I think I told you before that...what did I
18 tell you, or did I tell...I can't remember.

19 1584. Q. One of the lawyers in the room.

20 A. Yes. One of the lawyers. That I
21 met Darren Smits, that Alan Kirby, who defrauded and
22 made false representations of the company that I was
23 involved with before, Darren Smits was also part of
24 that.

25 1585. Q. Part of that company?

1 A. He was an investor in that company.
2 He lost money as well.

3 1586. Q. In which company?

4 A. That was Nature Zone.

5 1587. Q. Nature Zone.

6 A. Yes.

7 1588. Q. The one you were VP finance, or
8 whatever of, and Den Hollander went to the
9 Securities Commission investigation over?

10 A. Well...

11 MR. DUTRIZAC: Sorry, no, that was
12 Duratech.

13 THE DEPONENT: That was...I mean, both.
14 VP finance I was for sure was at Duratech.
15 I am not even sure what my exact title was
16 at Nature Zone.

17

18 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

19 1589. Q. So, is it fair to say that the
20 Restoration Energy opportunity really flowed out of
21 your lawyer's need for some cash flow, and that is
22 where the concept originated?

23 A. I would say no because that
24 conversation didn't happen until quite a bit later.
25 We had talked about multiple avenues and receivables

1 and waiting for these receivables to mature, and
2 working through, you know, some of the
3 conversations, and structuring and due diligence
4 with it. And when they got to the point where I
5 said, you know, "Not without..." I was having a
6 conversation with the Restoration Energy people,
7 which would have been Yvonne. And...no, sorry, it
8 wouldn't have been Yvonne, it would have been the
9 inventor or something. I can't remember their names
10 off the top of my head.

11 I said that, "I can't move forward with
12 this on the current structure without some sort of
13 hard security". And that is when Darren Smits
14 suggested...I did not bring it up to him, that,
15 "What if we use my land? Would you do the same
16 thing, that you are paying..."

17 1590. Q. Well, it's a dream. A security that
18 is never going to be called on and it is going to
19 get you thousands of dollars of payments a month.

20 A. I mean it...

21 1591. Q. Is that not...

22 A. ...appeared to be a win/win as long
23 as everything flowed perfectly, yes.

24 1592. Q. But the factoring agreement is dated
25 March...or, sorry, the collateral mortgage and

1 guarantee is dated March 20th, which is
2 contemporaneous with the factoring agreement. So,
3 March 18th.

4 So to my mind, and I am going to put it to
5 you, Mr. Froese, that is not true. The only reason
6 why the Restoration Energy opportunity began was
7 because this collateral mortgage was going to be put
8 into place that would get money flowing to 131
9 Alberta. Because it would make no sense...if Yvonne
10 wasn't appointed until after the fact...

11 A. Yes.

12 1593. Q. ...the only thing that makes sense
13 is that the original idea was, "We will do this
14 arrangement to get the money out to 131 Alberta, and
15 then we will put Restoration Energy in place as the
16 merchant. We will appoint who we want over that
17 company", and that is how it broke out. Is that not
18 a more accurate chronology?

19 A. No, it wasn't.

20 1594. Q. And just turning to Advanced Metal.
21 There is over 1.2 million dollars owing to the
22 factoring fund, and about \$250,000 owing to the
23 hedge fund. What is the business of Advanced Metal?
24 Does it have any assets?

25 A. They are metal fabricators.

1 1595. Q. Based from where?

2 A. They were based out of Lethbridge.
3 They are now based out of Aldersyde, just out of
4 Calgary.

5 1596. Q. What is the address?

6 A. I don't have the exact address of
7 their location.

8 1597. Q. And you said they are the first ever
9 factoring merchant. Your original relationship, you
10 said, was with Jason Johansen?

11 A. Jason Johansen, yes.

12 1598. Q. Yes. And did you predominantly deal
13 with Mr. Johansen or Mr. Parks as well?

14 A. Mr. Johansen.

15 1599. Q. Okay, now the factoring agreement
16 wasn't until September, 2015, so it is one of the
17 mid to later factoring merchants involved, right?

18 A. Right.

19 1600. Q. And how did that opportunity come
20 about, and why did you recommend it?

21 A. They hadn't needed factoring for
22 quite a while, because I had originally factored
23 them. And so they came back to me and said, "Hey,
24 we could use some factoring again". They produced a
25 lot of materials and, with the Lacombe

1 Waste-to-energy, I think it was a project, that
2 landfill was going to...they wanted a whole bunch of
3 fabrication done. The project was very large and
4 there was a lot of engineering that had been done.
5 They were doing progress invoicing for their
6 engineering, and so they basically factored those
7 invoices, and the due diligence that I did on that
8 is...my concern was that, you know, for some reason
9 Lotus wouldn't follow through so we ended up getting
10 personal guarantees from the shareholders of that
11 company as well.

12 1601. Q. And you were pretty adamant that you
13 didn't want Crystal Wealth to take enforcement steps
14 on those personal guarantees, and what was the
15 reason for your hesitation?

16 A. I was adamant about that?

17 1602. Q. Yes, you said you didn't...Advanced
18 Metal didn't want any...

19 A. Oh, Advanced Metal didn't want it.

20 1603. Q. ...coming through you, and you never
21 thought to take enforcement steps on the guarantees?

22 A. I thought we should have, yes.

23 1604. Q. Okay. And why did that not occur?

24 A. At...

25 1605. Q. Some of these invoices are

1 September, 2015...

2 A. Yes. At that point in time Advanced
3 Metal was...had committed to making payments
4 on...and giving us new invoices to cover that. And
5 so we were working with them to kind of continually
6 get additional invoices. It became harder and
7 harder, and, you know, at the point of the receiver
8 coming in...I mean, I would...I mean, I think we
9 should go after them.

10 1606. Q. So what has changed between October
11 4th when you had advised the receiver that Advance
12 Metal was prepared to pay its accounts and that the
13 debtors and Lotus shareholders should not be pursued
14 in now.

15 A. There...so, what date was that?
16 Sorry.

17 1607. Q. October 4th, 2017.

18 A. I said the...so, they had provided
19 contracts for, I believe it was Cielo and a couple
20 of others that they had indicated that were...we
21 would take large receivables on that. So, my
22 thought process at that point in time was if we can
23 get those, which they had committed to, we just
24 couldn't verify the invoice that it was valid. That
25 that was right around that period of time.

1 1608. Q. So did that Cielo project happen?

2 A. The Cielo project got...no, not in
3 its original intent.

4 1609. Q. Okay. So...

5 A. Although we did announce a public
6 announcement that they were...that they had hired
7 Advanced Metal to do their metal fabricating. But
8 they ended up changing their...instead of
9 fabricating their own stuff they ended up buying
10 used stuff.

11 1610. Q. And you said at one point they were
12 looking to get a line of credit from Scotia to pay
13 off the indebtedness of Crystal Wealth. Is
14 that...any updates?

15 A. Well, they had told me that they had
16 Dave Mullen from Lyncorp was now involved in their
17 company, and they had...

18 1611. Q. Sorry, what else is David Mullen
19 involved in?

20 A. He is part of the Mullen Trucking
21 family.

22 1612. Q. Okay.

23 A. Well...I mean, very well known in
24 the area as an incredibly wealthy person.

25 1613. Q. Yes.

1 A. Or at least his family assets are
2 very, very wealthy. Whether or not he is
3 personally, I don't have any knowledge of his
4 personal net worth. They implied to me that he is
5 rich, but...

6 1614. Q. So do you keep in touch with
7 Johansen and Parks?

8 A. I try and call them to try and find
9 out what is going on. Dave Mullen has basically
10 taken over the company, and...

11 1615. Q. Well, is Parks and Johansen still
12 involved in the company?

13 A. No. Purporting, like, just recently
14 Parks was somewhat let go or...but he handed over
15 his shares at the same time. And Parks, I believe,
16 was involved, but Dave Mullen told me that he was
17 getting all the shares transferred into his name.

18 1616. Q. And what about Johansen?

19 A. My understanding is that Jason
20 Johansen had committed to walking away from the
21 company, and letting Dave Mullen take over.

22 1617. Q. Do you know where Jason Johansen
23 lives?

24 A. No, I don't.

25 1618. Q. Jason Parks?

1 A. I...I mean, we would have their
2 current...

3 1619. Q. Is the address 6 Walden (phon.)
4 Crescent, Southeast still in Calgary?

5 A. He may be. I don't know. He hasn't
6 advised me that he has moved.

7 1620. Q. Well, when you took personal
8 guarantees from people in connection with these
9 factoring arrangements, what due diligence did you
10 do to see what, if any, ability there was to recover
11 from them?

12 A. Personal guarantee was more so to
13 protect from fraudulent behaviour. It wasn't meant
14 as an avenue to...as...it wasn't meant as an avenue
15 to pursue as much as it was that they were going
16 to...it would prevent people from doing fraud. I
17 mean, if they were going to do fraud they...I mean,
18 we had an avenue to make them pay for it.

19 1621. Q. Right. Do you have any knowledge of
20 David Den Hollander's personal financial
21 circumstances currently?

22 A. Not much besides...I mean, he is
23 always pretending he is broke, no, so I...shouldn't
24 say pretending...

25 1622. Q. Anyway, he somewhat boasted that he

1 is judgment proof. Would that be your
2 understanding?

3 A. Yes. I mean...

4 1623. Q. So during the administration of this
5 receivership, certain payments on account of the
6 Lotus indebtedness were repaid to Frontline. It was
7 a point of contention that Frontline has withheld
8 portions of those and not paid them over to the
9 receiver?

10 A. Right.

11 1624. Q. And you have indicated that those
12 payments were to continue to be made on account of
13 the Lotus indebtedness but they stopped after the
14 September payment. Why did they stop?

15 A. We pursued very hard to try and get
16 payments from them. We were unable to. They were
17 sending us, I mean, projects and updates and we were
18 trying to get additional receivables assigned to us.
19 We have been unable to either validate or any of the
20 stuff that they have given us.

21 They have given us some equipment that they
22 have, and they have...I pursued a lease agreement
23 for them. I was trying to get, you know,
24 some...which I had them verbally commit to me, that
25 all proceeds would go to pay off Crystal Wealth.

1 They...I believe you have the asset list that they
2 have in that appraisal. So that is what we were
3 trying to get a lease.

4 1625. Q. Can you provide us with a copy of
5 that?

6 A. Yes. U/T

7 1626. Q. Thank you.

8 A. Did I not put it in here?

9 1627. Q. When we spoke on October 3rd you
10 indicated that an individual was interested in
11 buying the Advanced Metal debt from the factoring
12 fund in exchange for...in the hedge fund, in
13 exchange for an assignment of the security. Who was
14 that?

15 A. When was that, sorry?

16 1628. Q. When we spoke in early October.

17 A. In October. Sorry, and read that
18 again?

19 1629. Q. You indicated an individual was
20 interested in buying the Advanced Metal debt from
21 the factoring and hedge fund...or, sorry, from the
22 factoring fund, in exchange for an assignment of the
23 security.

24 A. I had multiple conversations with
25 different companies that indicated a...you know, an

1 appetite to potentially take over clients. One of
2 them I think called you guys, and you told them that
3 there was nothing to buy. "There is nothing here".

4 1630. Q. What company was that?

5 A. I can find that out. I actually
6 know their name. I have had no dealings with them
7 since, so...

U/T

8 1631. Q. And who told you that...sorry, I am
9 not following you. Who said there was nothing to
10 buy?

11 A. The person that I had talked to
12 about potentially...they pursued me, and asked if
13 there was...I mean, any way in the...

14 1632. Q. And you don't know this person's
15 name?

16 A. I...no, I don't anymore, and that
17 was a while ago already.

18 1633. Q. And you say you referred it to the
19 receiver?

20 A. I had referred. He called without
21 me knowing. And all that came back was that the
22 receiver said there was nothing there.

23 1634. Q. All right. If you can find the name
24 and contact information of whoever that was...

25 A. I am sure I can find it.

U/T

1 1635. Q. ...and let us know. So, Single
2 Source is the seventh merchant. It is a smaller
3 amount owed.

4 A. Yes.

5 1636. Q. But you said you had investments in
6 Single Source?

7 A. Well, we had bought receivables as
8 well in Single Source, and...

9 1637. Q. Based on your oral agreement with Al
10 Housego?

11 A. Yes.

12 1638. Q. That you would do that?

13 A. Yes, but I...what happened was the
14 receivable didn't get paid back to us or Crystal
15 Wealth, and so after that point in time they...I
16 didn't really feel comfortable having Crystal Wealth
17 purchase those back from me. So, I didn't think
18 that was right, if there was issues with it, to have
19 them purchase the receivables.

20 1639. Q. So by the receivables that were
21 owing to you from Single Source?

22 A. Correct.

23 1640. Q. Well, why would that even be floated
24 as a concept with...

25 A. Sorry, I am not following.

1 1641. Q. Why would Crystal Wealth buy an
2 invoice already factored by Frontline?

3 A. Why would they?

4 1642. Q. Yes.

5 A. Because, I mean, that was the
6 agreement that we...that, you know...that...I mean,
7 there was the odd time where we would fund the
8 invoice prior to Crystal Wealth funding us, based on
9 the timing.

10 Crystal Wealth's timing was not conducive
11 to a regular factoring agreement, and that is why a
12 lot of these deals were longer term structured with
13 other security, because they didn't have the ability
14 to make daily payments. So what would happen is the
15 odd time we would actually fund out of Frontline's
16 account to a client, and then Crystal Wealth would
17 just fund Frontline back for that...for the dollar
18 amount that we actually had already advanced.

19 1643. Q. Who did you deal with from Single
20 Source?

21 A. We dealt with Dewey and Tanya.

22 1644. Q. Dewey is Dewart German?

23 A. Yes.

24 1645. Q. Okay. And what is the difference
25 between Single Source...there was two separate

1 Single Source entities, correct?

2 A. Yes. They were both operating out
3 of the same location.

4 1646. Q. But was...

5 A. But they had different owners.

6 1647. Q. Okay. Who was the owner of Single
7 Source Asphalt Paving and Concrete Construction
8 Inc.?

9 A. I believe that was Dewey. I always
10 get them confused by...

11 1648. Q. And who was the owner of the other
12 one?

13 A. Tanya Macray-something.

14 1649. Q. Tanya McCrary-Singh?

15 A. Yes.

16 1650. Q. Did you deal with both Tanya and
17 Dewey?

18 A. Yes.

19 1651. Q. Which of the two Single Source
20 entities was the operating entity? The one that is
21 currently indebted to Crystal Wealth or the one
22 which your records reflect is no longer indebted,
23 being the Asphalt Paving and Concrete Construction
24 entity?

25 A. They both are operating entities.

1 They both had different purposes. One was a paving
2 company and one was a landscaping, snow removal, but
3 they operated with the same office staff and the
4 same location.

5 1652. Q. Okay. And what location is that?

6 A. I would have to get that. It is in
7 Edmonton.

U/T

8 1653. Q. Okay, please provide it. And when
9 we spoke in October you indicated that recovery was
10 being sought and interest payments were being made
11 with a larger payment in December, and nothing came.

12 A. Nothing came. I have been trying to
13 follow up on it, and I haven't...they don't answer
14 my phone calls anymore either.

15 1654. Q. In your August 19th, 2016 invoice
16 summary concerning the First Capital Realty Inc.
17 invoice that was factored, you said:

18 "...This invoice is undisputed and has been
19 submitted to payables for payment in early
20 September..."

21 A. Yes.

22 1655. Q. So what happened? Why did it never
23 get paid?

24 A. Because it...is that paving or...I
25 am getting the two mixed up.

1656. Q. I will put it before you. It is appendix 38 of the second report. Single Source Services, so the entity which your records reflect is still indebted to Crystal Wealth, and this is the invoice...

A. That is the invoice...

1657. Q. ...that is the subject invoice...

A. Yes.

1658. Q. You say it is a longstanding client
 of Single Source Services.

A. Well...

1659. Q. It has already been purchased by
Frontline and the funds have been advanced to Single
Source.

A. Yes.

1660. Q. So, and contrary to what you said earlier, this...this was...you were paid back from Crystal Wealth for this invoice?

A. Well...

1661. Q. You had already factored it?

A. Sorry?

1662. Q. You can look at it.

A. Yes, just so I just need to...yes.

1663. Q. Yes, so...

A. If it was paid to Frontline, we

1 would have factored it.

2 1664. Q. So if it was not done, you would be
3 the one out of pocket today, not Crystal Wealth?

4 A. But I would have never done it
5 without their commitment.

6 1665. Q. Without Crystal Wealth's commitment?

7 A. Yes.

8 1666. Q. So why even bother doing it in the
9 first place?

10 A. Just because timing issues. Clients
11 were looking for money quicker than Crystal Wealth
12 could get it.

13 1667. Q. So you had their verbal commitment
14 that they...

15 A. Yes.

16 1668. Q. ...would fund this?

17 A. Yes. Absolutely.

18 1669. Q. So why wasn't it repaid?

19 A. Well...

20 1670. Q. You said it was undisputed...

21 A. I believe this one here, they
22 refused to pay it direct. And it got paid directly
23 to the client. And Revenue Canada took their
24 payment. Despite me talking to Revenue Canada
25 directly and them saying that they wouldn't do that.

1 1671. Q. And why did Revenue Canada take it?

2 A. Because they were owed back taxes.

3 1672. Q. They garnished the accounts?

4 A. They...I believe so. They never
5 gave me evidence of that.

6 1673. Q. So...

7 A. They...

8 1674. Q. So it was going to be repaid from
9 Single Source and they just hadn't done it?

10 A. Correct.

11 1675. Q. And the security over Single Source
12 was a number of pieces of equipment?

13 A. There was a GSA, but they had to
14 provide us with a whole equipment listing. So, we
15 went and registered a charge on every single piece
16 of equipment...

17 1676. Q. Yes.

18 A. ...so that they couldn't...

19 1677. Q. And did you look into the fact that
20 they actually didn't own any of that equipment? It
21 was all leased.

22 A. At that point in time, if there was
23 any equity, depending on the type of lease, we
24 decided to just register it anyway. And if we had
25 to release it at some point in time, I figured it

1 was better to be safe than sorry.

2 1678. Q. Does Frontline have an accountant?

3 A. Yes, we do.

4 1679. Q. Who is your accountant?

5 A. His name is Everett Duerksen.

6 1680. Q. Sorry, can you spell that?

7 A. I believe it is E-V-E-R-E-T-T and I
8 was...Duerksen, I am actually not sure exactly.

9 1681. Q. Is he also your personal accountant
10 and your accountant for the other numbered
11 companies?

12 A. No, I...yes.

13 1682. Q. Okay, and where is his office?

14 A. It is in Coaldale. Coaldale,
15 Alberta.

16 1683. Q. Municipal address?

17 A. I don't know a specific address.

18 1684. Q. And is there a name for the office?
19 Does he work at a firm?

20 A. EJD, I think it is.

21 1685. Q. And how long has he been the
22 company's accountant?

23 A. It has been a couple...a few years
24 now. I think he has done two year-ends.

25 1686. Q. Okay. And who was the accountant

1 before him?

2 A. I think we have had...I think the
3 first one my bookkeeper might have just filed. And
4 he might have done three, although I will check into
5 that. I haven't had a separate accountant for that,
6 so it has been him or my bookkeeper that have.

7 1687. Q. Okay. And he also did it for your
8 other numbered companies?

9 A. Yes.

10 1688. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. So just his
11 address and contact information, e-mail
12 address and phone number.

13 MR. DUTRIZAC: Sure. U/T

14

15 BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

16 1689. Q. And whose accountant is Bob Young?

17 A. I don't know.

18 1690. Q. Okay. Have you ever heard of John
19 van Dyke?

20 A. I have heard that name, but I don't
21 know.

22 1691. Q. Do you have any involvement in the
23 Froese Family Foundation?

24 A. No.

25 1692. Q. Froese Group Incorporated?

1 A. No.

2 1693. Q. J.C. Froese Foundation?

3 A. No.

4 1694. Q. Frontline Factoring Ltd.?

5 A. No. That is interesting.

6 1695. Q. Do you know what the Tas (phon.) and
7 Big Onion Mines are?

8 A. I believe they are associated with
9 Gavin Mines. I don't know exactly how, but I have
10 heard them talk about it.

11 1696. Q. Does Frontline Factoring, at its
12 current office, does it have desktop computers,
13 laptop computers?

14 A. Yes, it does.

15 1697. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. Would you
16 undertake to provide us with copies of the
17 hard drives on those computers?

18 MR. DUTRIZAC: I will take...

19 THE DEPONENT: Yes...

20 MR. DUTRIZAC: There is...I will take it
21 under advisement. I am sure there is
22 plenty of information on there that has
23 noting to do with Crystal Wealth and the
24 administration of the estate of Crystal
25 Wealth. But to the extent that your hard

1 drives contain information with respect to
2 Crystal Wealth, I...

U/A

3 THE DEPONENT: Yes, I don't have a
4 problem with the part that pertains...

5 MR. DUTRIZAC: Or...I will take it under
6 advisement because I am...I don't know
7 this, but I am sure there is information on
8 there that has nothing to do with your
9 investigation.

10 THE DEPONENT: Yes. I mean, I have
11 personal pictures and stuff on there that
12 are completely irrelevant.

13 MR. DUTRIZAC: So we will look into it
14 and I will advise you on it.

15 1698. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Sure. And I think
16 it goes without saying, but you, of course,
17 will preserve all computers, hard drives,
18 hardware of Frontline Factoring in your
19 personal computers.

20 THE DEPONENT: I will preserve them?
21 Sorry.

22 1699. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Yes, you won't
23 dispose of them?

24 MR. DUTRIZAC: Yes.

U/T

25 THE DEPONENT: Right.

1 1700. MR. van ZANDVOORT: So let's take five
2 minutes and we are just about wrapping up.

3

4 --- upon recessing at 5:08 p.m.

5 --- A BRIEF RECESS

6 --- upon resuming at 5:18 p.m.

7

8 JERRY FROESE, resumed

9 CONTINUED EXAMINATION BY MR. van ZANDVOORT:

10 1701. Q. Mr. Froese do you know...did you
11 have any dealings with DDI Distribution Corp, or
12 Dionne Designing?

13 A. That was the original company that
14 Restoration Energy was...Darren was dealing with
15 DDI, that was the original company that he was
16 dealing with. So it was...there was a...it wasn't a
17 clean company. There was nothing really in it. It
18 wasn't clean, so...

19 1702. Q. What do you mean "clean"?

20 A. I mean I think there was...I mean, I
21 don't know if there was legal issues, but amounts
22 owing, disputes and so it was...and Darren Smits
23 suggested that it...I mean, it would be done in a
24 new company, not in DDI.

25 1703. Q. So in other words, Darren arranged

1 for DDI just to convey the invoices for the
2 underlying technology of this new entity of
3 Restoration Energy, which was a clean company?

4 A. Sorry, say that again?

5 1704. Q. So, was the idea that whatever
6 amounts were owing to DDI for its invoices on this
7 technology, or to Dionne Design Inc., was to convey
8 to Restoration Energy as a new clean company?

9 A. I don't think there was any
10 operations in DDI at that point in time, so
11 the...you now, the units were going to be all done
12 enough through Restoration Energy and not through
13 DDI.

14 1705. Q. The manufacturing of the units?

15 A. Yes.

16 1706. Q. Okay. And so he appoints Yvonne
17 Martin-Morrison, and did she have any background or
18 experience?

19 A. She...

20 1707. Q. With units by nature? The
21 technology?

22 A. No, her only background was
23 financial, and he had respected her financial
24 ability to be able to manage the company.

25 1708. Q. So who actually operated Restoration

1 to produce those units? Everett?

2 A. She oversaw the operations, but it
3 was Marc...Mark Dionne was the engineer that was,
4 you know, had the technology and the expertise.

5 1709. Q. And the reason whose invoices
6 were...that were factored were not paid back is
7 because the technology was defective...

8 A. Yes.

9 1710. Q. ...it didn't happen?

10 A. Yes. They...yes, it ended up being
11 defective.

12 1711. Q. All right. Are you involved in
13 Surveys Inc.?

14 A. I don't recognize that.

15 1712. Q. Surveys Inc.

16 A. What is that? I don't recognize...

17 1713. Q. I am just asking if you have any
18 involvement with that company.

19 A. No, there's...no.

20 1714. Q. You are not the manager or CEO or
21 anything?

22 A. No.

23 1715. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Okay. I have asked
24 for a number of undertakings today. I have
25 asked...there is the productions that were

1 not disclosed...

2 THE DEPONENT: M'hmm.

3 1716. MR. van ZANDVOORT: ...today, to us, so

4 we reserve our right to continue examining

5 you at a later date, once we have those.

6 But otherwise that concludes my examination

7 for today.

8 MR. DUTRIZAC: Thank you.

9 1717. MR. van ZANDVOORT: Thank you.

10

11 --- upon adjourning at 5:21 p.m.

INDEX OF EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NUMBER
1	Volume 2, tab 128, productions of Jerry Froese, undated letter of disclosure re David Den Hollander	64
2	Factoring Procurement and Agreement Report, from Appendix 14 of the Receiver's second report	88
3	Appendix 44 of receiver's second report	101
4	Dome Mountain factoring agreement dated November 4, 2015	103
5	Dome Mountain factoring agreement dated November 4, 2016	104
6	News release from Metal Mountain Resources of Canada Inc., dated January 11, 2016	181
7	Tabs 147 to 162 of Jerry Froese's productions (e-mails)	216
8	Tab 123 of Jerry Froese productions, reporting letter from BLG law firm	252
9	Invoices for 647497 Alberta Ltd., (BC Ltd.) numbers 257, 261, 264, 302 and 304	258
10	Tabs 33, 34, and 35 of Jerry Froese productions	267
11	E-mail from David Hollander to Jerry Froese, et al, re Chilean Property	279
12	Stock option agreement between Zomongo TV Corp. and Jerry Froese, dated November 18, 2015	294
13	Securities issue re breakdown from	

INDEX OF EXHIBITS (Cont'd)

EXHIBIT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NUMBER
1	Zomongo TV	296
2		
3	14 Letter from Frontline to Jeremy	
4	Ostrowski dated December 8, 2017	297
5		
6	15 Letter to receiver from Jerry Froese	
7	re client update, dated June 30th,	
8	2017	306

INDEX OF UNDERTAKINGS

	REFERENCE NUMBER	PAGE NUMBER	QUESTION NUMBER
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8	1	4	7
9	2	5	8
10	3	9	38
11	4	10	42
12	5	10	45
13	6	12	57
14	7	13	61
15	8	13	66
16	9	14	69
17	10	14	70
18	11	22	121
19	12	22	122
20	13	23	129
21	14	23	130
22	15	25	138
23	16	27	152
24	17	28	155
25	18	28	156
26	19	34	186
27	20	39	211
28	21	68	353

INDEX OF UNDERTAKINGS (Cont'd)

	REFERENCE NUMBER	PAGE NUMBER	QUESTION NUMBER
1	22	71	375
2	23	119	611
3	24	120	616
4	25	120	617
5	26	125	642
6	27	126	644
7	28	126	649
8	29	129	669
9	30	134	690
10	31	146	744
11	32	150	762
12	33	152	771
13	34	174	872
14	35	183	908
15	36	183	909
16	37	185	919
17	38	186	921
18	39	205	995
19	40	238	1139
20	41	246	1181
21	42	248	1189

INDEX OF UNDERTAKINGS (Cont'd)

	REFERENCE NUMBER	PAGE NUMBER	QUESTION NUMBER
1	43	262	1259
2	44	263	1261
3	45	264	1266
4	46	265	1272
5	47	267	1278
6	48	289	1396
7	49	289	1397
8	50	301	1459
9	51	303	1467
10	52	306	1484
11	53	312	1515
12	54	313	1521
13	55	322	1567
14	56	336	1625
15	57	337	1630
16	58	337	1634
17	59	341	1652
18	60	346	1688
19	61	348	1699

INDEX OF UNDER ADVISEMENTS

1			
2			
3			
4	REFERENCE	PAGE	QUESTION
5	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER
6			
7			
8	1	29	160
9	2	40	214
10	3	275	1320
11	4	348	1697

INDEX OF REFUSALS

1			
2			
3			
4	REFERENCE	PAGE	QUESTION
5	NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER
6			
7			
8	1	19	101
9	2	19	102
10	3	201	978
11	4	202	984
12	5	202	986

1
2
3
4
5
6
under
7
counsel, for
8
or
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
the
17
ability
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate transcription of the above-noted proceedings held before me on 18th DAY OF APRIL, 2018, and taken to the best of my skill, and understanding.

Vanessa Perpetuo
Verbatim Reporter

